

Міністерство освіти і науки України  
Чорноморський національний університет імені Петра Могили

**Грищенко Г. Ю.**

# **JOINING THE GLOBAL COMMUNITY**

Навчальний посібник



Миколаїв – 2023

УДК 811.111:378.016](075.8)

**Г83**

*Рекомендовано до друку вченою радою Чорноморського національного університету імені Петра Могили (протокол № 5 від 30 червня 2022 р.)*

**Рецензенти:**

**Міняйлова А. В.** – канд. пед. наук, доцент, зав. каф. сучасних мов Національного університету кораблебудування ім. адмірала Макарова.

**Удовіченко Г. М.** - канд. пед. наук, доцент кафедра іноземної філології, українознавства та соціально-правових дисциплін Донецького національного університету.

**Г83**

**Гриженко Г. Ю.** *Joining the Global Community* : навч. посіб. / Г. Ю. Гриженко. – Миколаїв : Вид-во ЧНУ ім. Петра Могили, 2023. – 248 с.

**ISBN 978-966-336-448-3**

Навчальний посібник спрямований на вирішення проблеми дидактичного забезпечення навчання англійської мови, розширення та поглиблення знань майбутніх фахівців. Призначений для студентів I – III курсів та може бути використаний під час аудиторних занять та для самостійної роботи, а також як доповнення до існуючих підручників та посібників.

Посібник складається з 20 розділів, кожен з яких пов'язаний з діяльністю людей світу у різних сферах життя: наукою, психологією, історією, дослідженнями, традиціями, подорожами тощо. Кожен розділ містить базові тексти із завдання до них. Тексти містять інформацію, яка має підтримувати постійний інтерес студентів до навчального матеріалу. Лексично-граматичні вправи спрямовані на відпрацювання граматичних та лексичних явищ, на контроль розуміння прочитаного та вміння висловити думку з приводу того, що обговорюється. Посібник також містить вправи, що спонукають студентів до самостійної та пошукової роботи, розвивають вміння порівнювати те, що їм вже було відомо, з прочитаним, аналізувати та робити висновки.

УДК 811.111:378.016](075.8)

© Гриженко Г. Ю., 2023

© ЧНУ ім. Петра Могили, 2023

**ISBN 978-966-336-448-3**

# Contents

<b>Preface</b> .....	4
<b>Unit 1. People tour round Ukraine</b> .....	4
<b>Unit 2. People work</b> .....	22
<b>Unit 3. People sympathize</b> .....	40
<b>Unit 4. People investigate</b> .....	52
<b>Unit 5. People are chocked</b> .....	63
<b>Unit 6. People research</b> .....	69
<b>Unit 7. People entertain</b> .....	87
<b>Unit 8. People remember</b> .....	104
<b>Unit 9. People study</b> .....	116
<b>Unit 10. People taste</b> .....	131
<b>Unit 11. People complain</b> .....	140
<b>Unit 12. People discuss</b> .....	145
<b>Unit 13. People travel</b> .....	149
<b>Unit 14. People cheat</b> .....	169
<b>Unit 15. People interview</b> .....	177
<b>Unit 16. People celebrate</b> .....	188
<b>Unit 17. People consider</b> .....	196
<b>Unit 18. People wear</b> .....	212
<b>Unit 19. People discover</b> .....	222
<b>Unit 20. People cure</b> .....	234
<b>References</b> .....	245

## PREFACE

Dear students! In this textbook you can practice reading, discussing, revising grammar and lexical rules on the basis of the texts devoted to the issues that people all over the world are interested in – discoveries, traditions, habits, celebrations, emotions, feelings and unusual places. You are welcome to join this global community and express your ideas and thoughts concerning the discussed problems and issues. We hope, your journey may become fascinating and useful at the same time. Good luck to you and let's start!

### Unit 1. PEOPLE TOUR ROUND UKRAINE

#### Read the texts 'The Unassailable Five'

*Today there are over a hundred castles and their ruins in Ukraine. We will tell you only about five of them, they are all of different types, from different regions and with different history. However, each one of them is the pride of Ukraine.*

#### 1. Khotyn: A movie star castle

Among all Ukrainian castles it is one of the film-makers favourite. During half a century of its 'film career' it has performed the role of the French city of La Rochelle ('The Three Musketeers'), an English castle ('The Arrows of Robin Hood' and 'The Black Arrow') and H.C. Andersen's fairy tale palace ('The Little Mermaid').

A true star, the 700-year-old Fortress of Khotyn hides from unnecessary attention: you can travel through one-story town without even knowing what a treasure is concealed on the banks of the Dniester behind the kilometer-long rampart of the 1718 New Fortress. Ornaments of red bricks that remained on the walls are in some places interrupted by grey stone brickwork, these are the scars from enemy cannon balls. Take a closer look at one of the wounds and you will see a red silhouette of a jug. Legend has it that during the siege of Khotyn, when the castle did not have its own well yet, the thirst ruthlessly depleted the warriors' strength. Then a local girl decided to go down at night on a rope ladder to the stream that was circling the fortress before running into the Dniester. Climbing back up with a jug of water the young woman became the target of a poisoned arrow. She only had enough strength to pass the water to the soldiers in whose hands she died. Then the defense generals decided to dig a well in the center of the Commandant's yard. This 65-meter well, drilled through solid rock, is a triumph of man over nature. The Commandant's palace is also located

nearby. At the times of the Ottoman Empire it was turned into a golden cage for 37 captives of Pasha's harem.

In the basements of the castle's gothic church there is a diorama of the Battle of Khotyn, 1621, when Zaporizhian Cossacks and the army of Hetman Jan Karol Chodkiewich saved Europe from the Turkish invasion. It would seem that those 57,000 Poles ND 40,000 Cossacks could not resist the 400,000 army of Sultan Osman II. Sultan self-confidently predicted: he would have breakfast next to the walls of Khotyn over the Cossack army, and lunch in the fortress over the Polish troops. It all turned otherwise though: after 5-week siege the fortress remained unconquered.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Khotyn has been shot in more than three movies.
2. It is situated in a popular sightseeing area.
3. The building was damaged throughout history.
4. The legend describes a brave warrior who participated in Khotyn defense.
5. Thirst was one of the urgent problems once in Khotyn.
6. Sultan Osman's prediction turned out to be false.
7. It was difficult to build a well in Khotyn.
8. Hetman Jan Karol Chodkiewich used cruel methods of fighting to liberate Europe.
9. Cannons were used to attack Khotyn in the past.
10. The well never served another purpose.

**II. Translate the following parts of the text:** the target of a poisoned arrow, all turned otherwise, the film-makers favorite, kilometer-long rampart, the stream was circling the fortress, a red silhouette of a jug, decided to dig a well, after 5-week siege, the scars from enemy cannon balls.

**III. Ask questions to correspond the short answers given below**

1. ...? – It is.
2. ...? – Behind the kilometer-long rampart of the 1718 New Fortress.
3. ...? – The scars from enemy cannon balls.
4. ...? – In the basements.
5. ...? – Sultan Osman II.
6. ...? – The local girl did.
7. ...? – In the center of the Commandant's yard.

**IV. Find pairs of synonyms among the given below words**

Invasion, foretell, close, rope, center, wound, target, protection, hub, solid, nearby, aim, resist, hard, defense, oppose, injure, conquest, tie, predict.

## **2. Pidhirtsi: Our Versailles**

For film fans born in the USSR, Pidhirtsi Castle is known for the ‘role’ of Versailles from the Soviet rendition of ‘The Three Musketeers’. But was it just a role? In fact, it was Galician Versailles! People used to dance at balls and even spot ghosts there. The ghost of a ‘white lady’ still scares emotional tourists. Guides also add fuel to the fire, claiming that the spirit of Polish Queen Marysenka still wanders restless there.

Authorship of the castle is attributed to two architects at once. According to the first version, this late Renaissance marvel was built from scratch in 1635 – 1640 by the military engineer Guillaume Le Vasseur de Beauplan. According to the second one, the castle on the site of a destroyed ancient fortification was built by Andrea dell’ Aqua (also an architect of great talent) at the commission of crown hetman Stanislaw Koniecpolski. Hetman was so impressed by the beauty of Pidhirtsi landscapes that he specifically bought a plot ‘for the pleasures of rest after military affairs.’ It is here that Galicia softly merges into Podillia, adorning the horizon with picturesque green hills.

In 1720 the castle passed to one of the most eccentric families of Rzeczpospolita, the Rzewuskis, almost all from whom were either weirdos or spendthrifts. Take, for instance, Seweryn Rzewuski, who received the castle in 1787. He kept a ceremonial military guard before the fortress; in Pidhirtsi he had an orchestra, a theater, a printing house, a giant medieval arsenal, and a rich art gallery. Balls lasted for weeks and ended with fireworks, parades and cannonades. For the Rzewuski’s guests and their servants a driveway was built near the castle. In the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century on the way to his future wife Eveline Hanska, the bilious and unhappy with the whole uncomfortable Galicia, Honore de Balzac used to stop here.

The castle had Chinese, golden, mosaic and green rooms, a huge library, and an archive as well as personal belongings of King Jan II and trophies of ancestors. The black marble table, on which Jan Sobieski was baptized, and the harpsichord, which his wife Marysenka used to play to him (Frenchwoman Marie Casimire Louise de La Grange d’Arquien, who now supposedly roams the halls) and billiards were transported from the neighbouring Olesko Castle.

Luxurious lifestyle eventually led Seweryn Rzewuski to the brink of need. He even searched for treasures in the neighbouring Plisnesk settlement and set up an alchemist laboratory in the castle where he tried to turn base metals into gold, which did not work out.

**I. Translate the following parts of the text:** fireworks, late Renaissance marvel, parades and cannonades, a giant medieval arsenal, at

the commission of crown hetman, even spot ghosts, either weirdos or spendthrifts, trophies of ancestors, to turn base metals into gold, built from scratch.

**II. Decide if the following statements are true or false**

1. All the stories about ghosts refer to the past.
2. The guides try to calm down the tourists.
3. The castle is situated on the border of Galicia and Podillia.
4. Two famous architects joined their efforts to create this beautiful construction.
5. The Rzewuskis were a respectable Polish family.
6. Seweryn Rzewuski used to be an economical person.
7. Seweryn Rzewuski tried to please his guests as well as he could.
8. Honore de Balzac adored his fiancée's homeland.
9. The castle used to contain a lot of precious things.
10. Seweryn Rzewuski managed to find a treasure on the territory of the castle.

**III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. The castle had Chinese, golden, mosaic and green rooms, ...?
2. It did not work out, ...?
3. Authorship of the castle is attributed to two architects, ...?
4. It is here that Galicia softly merges into Podillia, ...?
5. Honore de Balzac used to stop here, ...?
6. This late Renaissance marvel was built from scratch, ...?

**IV. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- Eveline Hanska
- 'The Three Musketeers'
- Stanislaw Koniecpolski
- Guillaume Le Vasseur de Beauplan

**3. Kamianets-Podilski: a fortress city**

Kamianets is like this: you haven't been there yet and would like to go, or have already been there and want to come again. The canyon of the Smotrych River around the Old Town island is abundant with towers that will be the first to impress you. Honcharska, Riznytska, Kravetska, the huge Kushnirska, Na Brodi, once unique hydraulic systems of Russian and Polish gates – all date back to the 16<sup>th</sup> century. Enemies stood no chance of capturing the city-fortress.

Stone saints on the front porch of Trinitarian Church indicate the direction to the Old Castle, over there around the bend of Starobulvarnyi descent. Eleven towers on the rocky foundation is a masterpiece of fortification. You begin to understand the Turkish Sultan Osman II. When he saw Kamianets in 1621, he asked: 'Who built this mighty city?' 'God

did,' the answer was. The Sultan turned his army from Kamianets, exclaiming: 'So may God take it!' If you come to Kamianets on a weekend, you have a chance to take part in one of the numerous festivals held there. The city is especially interesting during the last weekend of September, when thanks to the efforts of reenactors from many countries, the 17<sup>th</sup> century revives here. Apart from that, cannon exposition and the city historic Museum of the 20<sup>th</sup> century are worth visiting. Do not forget to count seconds when throwing a coin into the well of the castle and try to calculate its depth (we can give you a tip: it's 40 meters deep).

In the Old Town we recommend to visit a local archaeological department reserve in the palace of the Armenian bishop, there you will find a most comfortable city courtyard with a pagan temple and authentic idols collected from all around Podillia. The most famous urban legend tells of a Turkish Sultan who hid a golden chariot under the Castle Bridge with the help of a local witcher from Karvasary. They say that if you manage to catch a witcher by the beard on an Easter Sunday noon, all the hidden Turkish gold will be yours.

#### **4. Bilhorod-Dnistrovskiy: A Mega-Castle**

Ten kilometers from the place where the Dniester flows into the Black Sea, on the shore of the wide estuary, probably the greatest of all Ukrainian castles stands.

Bilhorod-Dnistrovskiy, that is also called Tyras, Akkerman, Cetatea Alba and another half a dozen names, is one of the oldest cities in the world. Evidence is right under our feet, next to the fortress gates. Even though the remains of ancient Greek foundations are humbled by the fortress walls with in-built cannon balls, they remember this land before the castle. This is Tyras, a Greek colony on the edge of the ecumene of the times, founded in the 4<sup>th</sup> century BC. Its kings minted their own gold coins. It was named in honour of the Dniester River (its Greek name was Tyras).

Next to it are fragments of walls and towers of the Roman citadel Maurocastron, they witnessed the times when since 116 AD there stood a Roman garrison led by a centurion, and on the river, there was the port of Mesian fleet. There is a half-legend of the Goths who captured Tyras in 238 and built a pirate fleet for raids on the Roman provinces. The city became forgotten after the Huns swept through in 376.

For two centuries a medieval outpost near the Roman city had been erected by Moldovans, merchants from the Italian Genoa, as well as the Turks. The joint brainchild of so many nations turned out to be quite impressive: area of over 9 ha, length of the defensive walls about 2.5 km, thickness of the walls up to 5m. The fortress consisted of 34 towers, out of which only 26 are preserved. The most interesting part of the castle is the



Citadel, a kind of fortress inside the fortress. When the enemy was capturing the rest of the complex, it was still possible to hold the defense for a long time. Commandant of the fortress lived in Citadel, and during the Turkish times there was a harem. In the outer walls of the fortress facing the firth cannon balls are built-in, it is tetractys the figure of 10 points, which form nine equal regular triangles. Due to this tetractys there are magic legends that the fortress was built by Freemasons. Historians also believe that tetractys could be a complicated solar clock.

**I. Translate the following into Ukrainian:** to witness the times, the fortress facing the firth, equal regular triangles, the outer walls, the joint brainchild, to mint coins, to be humbled by, in-built cannon balls, the wide estuary, to hold the defense.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Bilhorod-Dnistrovskiy used to be a Greek settlement.
2. It is situated on the Black Sea shore.
3. It enjoys its place among the oldest cities of Europe.
4. The city got its names from the peoples who conquered it.
5. Greeks gave The Dniester its name.
6. The walls of the fortress were not strong enough to protect it from the enemies.
7. The structure of the fortress allowed those who defended it to have some additional protection.
8. The cannon balls in the walls caused the legends about the connection of the fortress with Masons.
9. None of the fortress towers have been preserved.
10. Once the city was ruined by a barbaric tribe.

**III. Grammar revision: change the given below sentences into Passive Voice**

1. The Old Town island will be the first to impress you.
2. The Goths captured Tyras in 238.
3. According to the legend, Freemasons built the fortress.
4. Merchants from the Italian Genoa, as well as the Turks erected a great city.
5. Its kings minted their own gold coins.

**IV. Find pairs of antonyms among the given below words**

Outer, interesting, humble, forgotten, dilapidated, equal, narrow, weak, liberate, forbid, complicated, allow, capture, dull, wide, strong, simple, inner, remembered, preserved, arrogant, odd.

**5. Sydoriv: A Ship Castle**

A gray castle rises above the village of Sydoriv that stands on a small Slobidka river in Ternopil region. A triangular watchtower hangs over the

hill, like a nose of a ship. There is no other outpost in Ukraine of such an unusual shape, two long defensive walls converge with each other at an acute angle. With a length of 178 meters, the building has only 30 meters at its widest spot. ‘Naval’ associations were also backed by the artificially inflated level of the Sukhodil river waters, that surrounded the castle with ponds and swamps, thus increasing its defense capability.

The landscape itself prompted the magnate Marcin Kalinowski (1605 – 1652) the castle plan. The fortress was built in 1640. Once they used to enter the castle through the gates of the western tower, decorated with the castle history plate.

In 1672 when the Turkish invasion swept through Podillia, the castle was damaged. And only in 1718 did the Kalinowski start the reconstruction. However, the development of artillery made the castle towers wonderful targets and in the 18<sup>th</sup> century it was no longer fashionable to live in dense and tight fortress chambers. The castle remained a beautiful ruin.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. A Ship Castle is named so because it is really a ship.
2. There are some other sights of Ukraine similar to it.
3. The castle was made of bricks and timber.
4. The castle is high but not wide.
5. The castle was surrounded by dry steps.
6. The magnate Marcin Kalinowski had seen a similar castle which inspired him to build this one.
7. It took a long time to start its reconstruction after the Turkish invasion.
8. The castle became out-date with time.
9. The owner of the castle died in it.
10. The Ship Castle differs from other Ukrainian sights.

**II. Discussion questions**

1. Which of the above-mentioned castles would you like to visit? Why? Give your reasons.
2. What makes people visit such places in your opinion?
3. What other sights of Ukraine would you recommend as worth seeing?

4. Why is it necessary to preserve them?

5. What is the best place in Ukraine (the world) you have ever seen?

**Read the text ‘TSUM in Kyiv’**

TSUM in Kyiv is the central department store of the big country, its cultural monument. The story started in 1936 when in the very heart of the capital, on its main street Khreshchiatyk, the construction of the department store in constructivism style started. The building survived the war and

opened right after Kyiv was liberated – in 1944. And in 1960, after the first reconstruction, Kyiv's citizens used to come there to take a ride on the first escalators, since the subway was just being built then. After the renovation in 2016 TSUM re-opened its doors for customers. Now to visit Kyiv without stopping by TSUM is like going to Paris without swinging by Galleries Lafayette.

The department store impresses with its aesthetics: stylish shop windows, spacious atriums, open galleries of brand corners. There is also place for art there – at the top floor there is a special space, where exhibition, in which modern Ukrainian painters take part, are held.

TSUM is the first commercial property of the department-store format in Ukraine. It offers a wide range of world-famous brands: Jimmy Choo, Dolce & Gabbana, Bally, Kenzo, №21, DKNY, Valentino Garavani, See ByChloe, MCM and many others, as well as over seventy Ukrainian brands – Vita Kin, Anna K, Anna Yakovenko, Alexander Dets, which allows to find something for every taste and budget there. To enjoy the art of shopping to the fullest, you can use the services of a personal shopper. You will be helped in creating stylish and complete looks, and finding clothes that will match your wishes, certain mood or event.

TSUM is a nice place not only for shopping, but also for enjoying a delicious meal accompanied by a high-class service. On the sixth floor a food hall (a new format for Ukraine) is located, where there are fish and meat restaurants, cafes and bars. The most demanding foodies should visit steakhouse MUST on the seventh floor, which has been recognized the best restaurant in Eastern Europe. And then have a drink on the terrace with a panoramic view of beautiful Kyiv.

**I. Translate the following expressions from the text:** stylish shop windows, commercial property, enjoy the art of shopping to the fullest, to take a ride on the first escalators, a high-class service, for every taste and budget, spacious atriums.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Where is TSUM situated?
2. What does it offer?
3. Is it used for shopping only?
4. Where can people have a bite there?
5. What can be seen from the terrace?
6. What happened to TSUM during the war?
7. What attracted people in 1960?
8. How is TSUM connected with art?

**III. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. TSUM is nothing but a large shopping center.

2. First it was designed to serve another purpose.
3. During the war the building was dilapidated and needed total reconstruction.
4. Kyivites were impressed by escalators.
5. TSUM experienced several renovations.
6. TSUM is older than the underground of Kyiv.
7. TSUM gives preference to selling foreign brands.
8. Visitors may get assistance while shopping.
9. TSUM has got more than six floors.
10. It is not recommended to have a snack visiting TSUM.

**IV. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- Dolce & Gabbana
- 1944
- Galleries Lafayette
- Khreshchiatyk

**Read the text 'Kherson: Where Summer is Hiding'**

*Summer is a perfect time for dreaming about paradise islands, exotic safaris, evenings with a glass of cool wine under shady trees. The Maldives or the African Savannah are the first to come to mind, so you would be definitely surprised to find out that you can actually see islands, safaris and deserts without leaving Ukraine. All it takes is to get to Kherson, which could well become the starting point of your fascinating summer adventures.*

Kherson was the first city of the so-called 'Greek project' by Gregory Potemkin and Catherine II, an ambitious plan to create a new Byzantine Empire, which was not destined to materialize. The city was founded in 1778 near the former Oleshshia, an important Old Russian port on the trade route from the Varangians to the Greeks. The name of the city is a contraction of Chersonesos, an ancient Greek colony in the southwestern part of Crimea. Right after it was founded, a river port was laid there. The silhouettes of the port cargo cranes remain one of the city symbols, as well as the 'Duke of Kherson', a monument to its founder Potemkin. When Potemkin, enraged by the fact that Catherine had a new favourite, was travelling from Jassy to St. Petersburg, he had a heart attack on the way and died. Potemkin was buried in St. Catherine's Cathedral of Kherson.

There are not more than one hundred kilometers from Kherson to the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, so the rhythm of life of the locals is relaxed and unhurried, just as it should be in a southern city. It's nice to walk along the embankments, squares and parks, relax in cafes and restaurants with a view of the wide water meadows. No wonder that water tourism is

developed there – on Ushakov Avenue there are rental centers of canoes and kayaks for river walks along broad reaches, numerous creeks and lakes.

Right near Ushakov Embankment, the largest center of festival communication, street food and vivid impressions, there is a central historic area with 18<sup>th</sup> -20<sup>th</sup>-century buildings hiding numerous surprises for lovers of architecture, since the best European masters participated in the city construction.

When you have enjoyed the Dnieper views, it's time for safaris and islands. Dzharylhach, the only uninhabited island in Europe, collects a lot of enthusiastic viewers. Legend has it that the island was created by the goddess Artemis to save the beautiful priestess from marrying Achilles against her will. When the priestess rushed to the sea in order to escape, the goddess spread the sand under her feet, and that's how the island appeared. It is famous for its beautiful beaches and amazing blueness of the sea, but people come there not only because of this. It is there that they can see with their own eyes: roe deer, mouflons, deer, dolphins – the true masters of the 56-sq-km island and its costal waters.

You can get unforgettable experience of communicating with wild nature at Askania-Nova, a national reserve near Kherson. The best time for a 'safari' is in May, when feather grass and colorful flowers are blooming, and the temperature is more or less comfortable. If you do it in summer though, you can definitely feel like you are in African savannah. The fauna of Askania-Nova is amazingly diverse: bison, saigas, buffaloes, fallow deer, Przewalski's horses, boars and even zebras. Askania-Nova is part of the UNESCO's biosphere reserves network.

If you prefer a more relaxed holiday, head for the winery of Prince Trubetskoy, whose history includes more than 120 years of wine-making. One of the most famous Ukrainian wineries is located in a chateau – a real palace that houses a hotel and a restaurant and offers wine tasting and tours. Here you can enjoy the cherished shade of the trees, a beautiful view of the Dnieper and vineyards, and a glass of cool wine.

**I. Translate the following parts of the text:** vivid impressions, to walk along the embankments, the only uninhabited island, rental centers, save the beautiful priestess, port cargo cranes, unforgettable experience, enthusiastic viewers, was not destined to materialize, numerous creeks and lakes.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Catherine the Great managed to fulfill the project of creating a new empire.
2. Kherson was founded in a deserted place.
3. It takes its name from the Greek root.

4. The founder of Kherson died in this town.
5. Kherson is situated close to two seas.
6. It is a very busy city.
7. Some locals live on Dzharylhach.
8. The island was named in honor of one of Greek gods.
9. Safari is a hunting period in Askania-Nova.
10. Nature in Askania-Nova is preserved by the state.

**III. Ask questions to match the short answers**

1. ...? – In Askania-Nova.
2. ...? – By the goddess Artemis.
3. ...? – Dzharylhach is.
4. ...? – No, it wasn't.
5. ...? – On the trade route from the Varangians to the Greeks.
6. ...? – Prince Trubetskoy was.
7. ...? – On Ushakov Avenue.
8. ...? – It is relaxed and unhurried.

**IV. Find pairs of antonyms among the given below words**

Populated, best, comfortable, beautiful, vanish, tense, bored, faded, wither, diverse, uninhabited, small, bloom, worst, colorful, enthusiastic, relaxed, ugly, appear, inconvenient.

**UKRAINIAN AVATARS**

*The word 'avatar' means the incarnation of deity in different images. In Ukrainian fairy tales the examples of those were Vernydub, Krutyvus, Vernygora, Pyivoda, Musyca and others. These characters were using their magic powers not for personal purposes, but to help the main superhero. Let's travel around Ukraine and find the suitable places for Ukrainian avatars.*

**Read the text 'Vast Spaces for Vernygora'**

Vernygora is a giant of incredible power who can move mountains.

There are things to do for the powerful giant in the Ivano-Frankivsk region, he could relax in the place where clouds are born – Dzembron, one of the highest valley villages in Ukraine. It is here that the route leading to the Chornohora range, so popular among mountain lovers, starts. In some 2 hours you can climb up to the top of such mountains as Vuhatyi Kamin or Dzembron. You get a chance to discover incredible views of the Chornohora range and even Hoverla there. There is also a mountain called Pip Ivan (Priest Ivan in Ukrainian), the third highest mountain in Ukraine. It got its name because of the amazing resemblance to a priest in a cassock. On its top, there is an observatory 'White Elephant', which looks very much like this big white animal covered with snow. It was built in 1936 and had almost 50 large rooms.

Down the Chornyi Cheremosh (Black Cheremosh) river, the regional centre of Verkhovyna (formerly Zhabye) is located, famous Kryvorivnia being close to it. It was here that Franko, Stefanyk, Hrushevsky, Lesya Ukrainka and others used to relax, and the village's second name is 'Ukrainian Athens' due to a large concentration of 'brain boxes' in it. The traditional Hutsul mansion 'hrazhda', where the film *Shadows of Forgotten Ancestors* was shot, is also located here. Further to the east, there is the town of Kosiv and the village of Kutu, where twice a week a night market starting at 3-4a.m. takes place.

Entertainment for Krutyvus (Ukr. 'The One Who Twiddles His Moustache').

When this fair-tale character was twiddling his moustache, the water in the rivers was moving aside. The times of his rule sank into oblivion at the beginning of the last century though.

Today, experts believe that by flooding the rapids (stone protrusions of the Dnieper bottom that rose above the water) in 1932 during the construction of the Dnieper Hydroelectric Station, Ukraine lost more than acquired. The rapids could have become a unique natural phenomenon attracting tourists to these places. The 80-kilometer zone in the Dnieper riverbed between the cities of Dnipro and Zaporizhia is a former area of rapids. The stony rocks and dams on the Dnieper symbolized the famous way from the Varyags to the Greeks. The places where the stone giants Budylyvskyi, Surskyi, Vilnyi, Dzvонetskyi, Nenasytets used to be seen, are still picturesque and veiled with legends. The spot where Nenasytets was located in ancient times was called 'hell' because of the water swirling from stone to stone. The rapid, as legend goes, is considered to be the place of Prince Sviatoslav's death. And by the way, Taras Shevchenko (according to literary critics) mentions it in his Testament: 'My eyes could see, my ears could hear the mighty river roar'.

The rapids were blocking the way to the center of Ukrainian Cossacks – Khortytsia Island. Contrary to stereotypes, Khortytsia is not only about Cossacks. It is the largest Dnipro-island, a reserve, that covers the history of mankind from the distant Paleolithic period to our days. There are mounds and idols of the Scythian age, a pagan sanctuary from the Old Slavic times, remains of the ancient village of Protopche. Today there is a prototype of Zaporizhian Sich on the island – with the camp, its outskirts, a square, a temple, towers and fortification buildings, a treasury and churches.

23 kilometers away from the centre of Zaporizhia, Tavolzhansky island is situated. You can get there only by boat. It is a great place for swimming, sunbathing and fishing. And some two hundred meters away from Tavolzhansky, the island Perun - the heart of Ukrainian diving – is situated.

Perun is a flooded land that rises above the water for only a couple of meters. Divers say that under the water it hides extremely beautiful granite rocks. Perun is a part of the Dnieper rapids and its origins are covered by many stories and legends. The island is also known as Snake Island. In its western part, there is a cave, where, according to the legends, a snake lived, to whom the locals were sacrificing boys and girls. This might be an echo of human sacrifices associated with the cult of the snake gods, which existed in Prydniprovia 3-2 thousand years BC. Another legend says that when Zaporizhian Cossacks lived on the island in a dense, wild forest, one of Zaporizhians buried a chest with gold there. (It is said to be so big that ten people could cross the Dnipro in it.) Locals say that there have been cases when people tried to find the chest, but Perun does not want to give it away.

**I. Translate the following:** a flooded land, human sacrifices, outskirts, a treasury, the Dnieper rapids, Shevchenko's Testament, to be picturesque and veiled with legends, a pagan sanctuary, a chest with gold, to sink into oblivion.

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers.**

1. ...? – Khortytsia Island.
2. ...? – Divers do.
3. ...? – Only by boat.
4. ...? – 'Ukrainian Athens'
5. ...? – Snake Island.
6. ...? – Pip Ivan.
7. ...? – In 1936.
8. ...? – The place of Prince Sviatoslav's death.

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- Dzembron
- Hoverla
- Perun
- Zaporizhian Cossacks
- Lesya Ukrainka

**IV. Find pairs of synonyms among the given below words**

Snake, sacred, fishing, sunbathe, chest, distant, above, local, under, place, situated, mankind, serpent, outskirts, site, beneath, indigenous, far-away, over, casket, tan, holy, angling, suburbs, humanity, located.

**Read the text 'Where Vernydub (Ukr. 'The One Who Roots Up Trees') Never Set Foot'**

*The hills of Ukrainian canyons covered with forests look like a garden planted by Vernydub, who seems to have fallen in love.*



In its midstream, the Dniester River winds like a viper, crashing deeply into the stiff terrain. It is here that the Dniester Canyon is hiding. Located between Chernivtsi, Ternopil, Ivano-Frankivsk and Khmelnytsky regions, it is one of the longest canyons in Europe. Its gem is Owl Ravine. It stretches as a narrow strip from north to south along the valley of the Studenytsia River (the left tributary of the Dniester River). For its steep hilly slopes, the inhabitants of the nearby villages call the ravine ‘Little Switzerland’.

The name of the sanctuary originates from the mountain area where many owls used to live, and have not changed their location till today. Owl Ravine received its name because of the legend of Annychka and Vasyl love. The guy deceived Annychka, and she stuck a knife into his chest, saying: ‘The owl will be crying in the ravine, until the crows carry away all your bones’. With these words, the girl jumped into the ravine, sharing Vasyl’s fate. By the way, two crows are really ‘patrolling’ over one of the rocks. According to old-timers, for more than two hundred years they have not feathered their nests, only screaming from morning till night, as if predicting trouble. They even never hide from rain and frost.

An equally wonderful place on the Dniester estuary is Yin-Yang Island. The island’s shape is very similar to the Chinese yin-yang symbol. They say that true harmony dominates here inspiring tourists and giving incredible strength.

The superstar among tourists is Bakota. Thanks to the protection of high rocks, the microclimate in this area is very similar to the subtropical one, with its scenery resembling the Crimea or Croatia.

Vinnitsia regions, the Dniester reservoir was created, which significantly raised the water level of the river and flooded many ancient villages, including Bakota. Archaeological excavations show that in ancient times, along the banks of the Dniester, there were many pagan sanctuaries and temples, as well as burial mounds of women, which testifies that these were densely populated territories, beginning from prehistoric times. In the village of the Paleolithic era Luka Vrublevska the oldest anthropomorphic figure on the territory of Ukraine – a woman with wide hips – was found.

There is also a legend partly confirmed by underwater research about the stone footprint of the Buddha that is now on the bottom of the Smotrych River.

Bakota Mykhailivskyi cave monastery has survived till our days. It rises above the Dniester on White Mountain, has several caves and tombs. Each year, on Makoviy (Savior of the Honey Feast Day), worship services are held here.

**Read the text ‘Amusements for Pyivoda’ (Ukr. ‘The One Who Drinks Water’)**

*Pyivoda is able to absorb any amount of liquid, or help a friend do so. A palette of colorful paints might turn the giant into an artist.*

Located deep in the forest, four kilometers away from Syniak Village in Transcarpathia, Blue Lake is of volcanic origin. There are two grooves in it, which are believed to be craters of an ancient volcano, filled with water. It is fed by a sulfur source. Sulphur is deposited on the reed stalks, which gives the water a bluish shade. Hence, the name of the lake. The water in Blue Lake is saturated with hydrogen sulphide, so there is no fauna in it.

Black Lake in Kirovohrad region is a hydrological monument to nature of Ukraine. Its official name is Berestuvate, but due to its indefinite depth the lake is called Black. There is a version of the double bottom, the first of which is formed by branches and fallen leaves. Scientists assume that it was formed in the era of the glacial period when the ice began to melt. The employees of the local state forestry department say that once, having taken two ropes of 250 meters each, they tried to reach the bottom with those. The ‘device’ stopped, probably touching the bottom, already when the second coil was unrolled almost to the end. They say that it was here that Makhno hid his looted treasures. People also tell stories about slaves that Tatars led through this forest. Those who were exhausted and could not go further were drowned in Black Lake. Their moans are still said to be heard on the shores. In fact, there is methane gas accumulated in the lake water, which has the potential to explode. This might be the reason why people sometimes hear those sounds near the lake. The sand quartz quarry near the village of Nova Vodolaha of Kharkiv region impresses with the unusual landscape and Turquoise Lake surrounded by white sandy shores.

In Kherson region near the village of Grygorivka the unique Pink Lake is situated, the waters of which contain 35% of salt. It is difficult to get to the bottom because the water density immediately pushes you up. That is why visitors and locals willingly lie on its surface. It is not just fun, it is also useful. Scientists consider that Pink Lake is what remained from the ancient Lemurian Sea. And doctors assure that the water here is not dead but on the contrary healing, because it is saturated with minerals, salts of magnesium chloride and potassium, sodium iodine, magnesium bromide and acids, which are extremely useful for health.

Of course, Ukrainians have their own Nessi who lives in Somynske Lake in Volhynia. The lake is hidden in the middle of the forest 2 kilometers away from the village. People are afraid of swimming in it, there is no fish, and birds do not sing there. They believe, it is all because of a monster who lives in the lake. The last time people saw a creature with a

snake head and a crocodile torso was 30 years ago. According to a legend, the lake is home to a giant catfish. Another version goes, a prehistoric shark lives there.

**I. Translate the following:** the water density, a sulfur source, a prehistoric shark, looted treasures, reed stalks, grooves, the potential to explode, the second coil, magnesium chloride and potassium, a giant catfish.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Some lakes of Ukraine got their names due to their color.
2. Ukrainians believe that a monster lives in one of the lakes and they don't swim there.
3. The lake was called 'Black' because of its dark waters.
4. One of the lakes could be a remnant of a sea.
5. People like to lie on the surface of the lake with fresh water.
6. There is a shark which dwells in one of the lakes.
7. Magnesium chloride is harmful for people's health.
8. Some people claim to have seen a mermaid in one of the lakes.
9. Local people connect the history of their lakes with some famous people.
10. The sounds in one of the lakes have unnatural reason.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What can be the origin of a lake?
2. What gives the lake a bluish shade?
3. Why isn't there any fauna in Blue Lake?
4. Why was one of the lakes called Black?
5. What for did the workers use a coil?
6. Why do people mention Makhno in connection with the lake?
7. Where is Pink Lake situated?
8. What do visitors like doing there?
9. What do people believe in about Somynske Lake?
10. Why is it difficult to get to the bottom of some lakes?

**IV. Match the given below words into word-combinations**

Water, shark, leaves, sodium, shores, treasures, volcanic, double, unusual, forestry, magnesium, fresh, chloride, department, bottom, origin, prehistoric, fallen, sandy, looted, landscape, iodine.

**V. Grammar revision: complete the following tag-questions**

1. The inhabitants of the nearby villages call the ravine 'Little Switzerland', ...?
2. It is not just fun, it is also useful to lie in this water, ...?
3. A prehistoric shark lives there, ...?
4. There is no fauna in this lake, ...?

5. People are afraid of swimming in this lake, ...?
6. The last time people saw a creature with a snake head 30 years ago, ...?
7. There is no fish in the lake, ...?
8. Makhno hid his looted treasures there, ...?

**Read the text** ‘Musyca’ (Ukr. ‘The One Who Plays Music’)

*A fairy-tale character Musyca plays musical instruments so well that nobody can stop dancing.*

«When the gods laugh, beware!» said a character of ‘Hearts of Three’ by Jack London about the ‘singing sand’. In Ukraine near Nikopol, on a sand-bank near the Lapinka River, 30 kilometers away from Kherson, on one of the Dnieper branches you can see, or rather, hear how ‘Oleshkivsky sands’ sing. ‘Singing’ is heard after the rain when the upper layer sticks together and forms a fragile crust. Walking on it, you can hear sounds similar to the whistling of the air released from a car wheel camera. This is the second largest sand massif in Europe. Looking at this natural miracle of Ukraine, one might call it a real desert. On its territory there are many wind-moved dunes almost 5 meters high (some of them reaching 20 meters).

In many parts of the globe, there are sands that ‘talk’, ‘sing’ and even those that ‘groan’. The sands ‘sing’ on the Riga beaches. Not far from Kabul there is a mountain called Reg Ruwan. When several people descend from it, there is a sound similar to the drumbeat. Phenomena of the kind are observed in the Chilean valley of Copiapo. In California there are also hills that ‘cry’ and ‘moan’ loudly.

The nature of the ‘singing sands’ has not been completely revealed by scientists yet. Some researchers believe that the sound appears as a result of many sand grains friction against each other. Others suggest that the main reason is the movement of air among the sand grains. There is also a version of sand electrification. Interestingly, when such sand is brought into the laboratory for study, it ‘goes silent’.

**I. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. You can hear the ‘singing sand’ only in few places on the globe.
2. Jack London’s character considered this phenomenon a lucky sign.
3. ‘Singing sands’ can typically be heard when it rains.
4. In Ukraine the ‘singing sands’ are located in the mountainous place.
5. This phenomenon appeared due to people’s activities.
6. The sands can produce various human-like sounds.
7. The sounds are similar only to human sounds.
8. Scientists have a number of versions explaining this phenomenon.
9. Laboratory experiments helped to investigate the problem.

10. Scientists do not exclude some supernatural reason of such sounds.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Who warned about singing sands?
2. Where can you find singing sands in Ukraine?
3. When is 'singing' heard best?
4. What other sounds can sands produce?
5. What do scientists think about this phenomenon?
6. What happens to 'singing' sand in laboratory conditions?

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. No, it doesn't.
2. ...? - By Jack London.
3. ...? - 30 kilometers away from Kherson.
4. ...? - On the Riga beaches.
5. ...? - Not far from Kabul.
6. ...? - No, it hasn't.

**IV. Discussion questions**

1. Which of the lakes seemed the most interesting to you? Why?
2. Which of the described places you wouldn't like to visit? Why?
3. What is there in common among the described lakes?
4. Would you like to visit one of the places with 'singing' sands?

Which one? Explain your reasons.

## Unit 2. PEOPLE WORK

### Read the text 'Strive for Better Life'

George was a driver and he spent so much time at his work, that he could hardly have a meal together with his wife and three children. In the evenings he attended classes, seeking to get knowledge, that one day would help him to find a better paying job. George's family often complained that he was not spending enough time with them, but his only answer was 'I am doing all this for you, I work hard to provide my family with the best that I can'. Soon after George had passed his exams, he received a good job offer with a salary, which was significantly higher than he had before. So now George could provide his family with more expensive clothes, some luxury items or vacations in foreign countries. It was like a dream come true, but family still did not get enough attention from George, as he continued to work very hard and often, he did not get to see his family for most of the week. Time passed and George's hard work paid off, he was promoted. He decided to relieve his wife from domestic works, so he hired a maid. He also decided that their flat was not big enough for their family and they need a more spacious one. Thus, he needed to work even harder and, moreover, he continued his studies, so that he would be promoted again. George worked so hard, that sometimes he even had to spend his Sundays with his clients instead of his wife and children. And again, whenever family asked for his time and complained that they did not spend enough time together, he answered, that he was doing all this only for them. A bit later George was promoted, so he could buy a spacious house with a beautiful view. On the first Sunday evening at their new home, George told his wife and kids, that now he decided not to take any studies and work not so hard, so that he could spend more time with his beloved family. The very next morning George did not wake up.

### I. Find in the text the English equivalents of the following:

відвідувати заняття, хороша пропозиція, розкішні предмети, отримати підвищення, найняти служницю, більш просторий, скаржитись.

### II. Answer the questions

1. What was George?
2. Why was he so busy?
3. Why did his family complain?
4. How did he explain his behavior?
5. What changed in his life?
6. Why did he continue to work harder?
7. What did his family want from him?
8. Why couldn't he keep his promise?

9. What can we learn from this story?

**III. Which of the proverbs suits the best to the idea of this story?**

**Give your reasons.**

1. East or West, home is best. 2. Every cook praises his broth. 3. All work and no play make Jack a dull boy.

**IV. Discussion:** was George a workaholic? What does it mean? Have you ever met such type of people? Do you understand them? Express your ideas.

**Read the text ‘A Sudden Present’**

A carpenter with years of experience, was ready to retire. He communicated his contractor about his plans to leave the house building business to live a more leisurely retired life with his wife and family. The contractor felt a little upset that his good and experienced carpenter was leaving the job, but he requested the carpenter to build just one more house for him. The carpenter agreed with contractor but his heart was not in his work like it used to be. He resorted to shoddy workmanship and used inferior materials for building the last house of his career. It was an unfortunate way to end his career. When the carpenter completed the house and the employer came to inspect the house. He looked around the house and just before he exited the house, he handed the front-door key to the carpenter. “This is your house,” he said, “my gift to you.” This was a huge surprise to the carpenter. Although it was supposed to be a good surprise, he wasn’t feeling good as he felt a deep shame inside him. If he had only known he was building his own house, he would have done it all so differently. Now he had to live in the home that wasn’t built that well.

Like the carpenter, we build our lives in a distracted way, reacting rather than acting, willing to put up with less rather than the best. Give your best. Your attitudes and the choices you make today will be your life tomorrow, build it wisely.

**I. Find in the text the English equivalents of the following:** із розумом, глибокий сором, тесла, велике здивування, життя на пенсії, вийти з будинку, негарний шлях, роботодавець, погана майстерність, найгірші матеріали.

**II. Complete the following tag-questions**

1. A carpenter was ready to retire, ...?
2. His heart was not in his work like it used to be, ...?
3. He looked around the house, ...?
4. He wasn’t feeling good as he felt a deep shame inside him, ...?
5. The choices you make today will be your life tomorrow, ...?
6. The carpenter didn’t like his last work, ...?

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – To retire.
2. ...? – A little upset.
3. ...? – To build one more house for him.
4. ...? – To inspect the house.
5. ...? – The front-door key.
6. ...? – Because of his badly done job.
7. ...? – The quality of our future life.

**IV. Discussion:** have you ever been ashamed for what you have done? What are the typical reasons to be ashamed? What should we do to influence our future life?

**Read the text ‘A Lazy Farmer’**

Once here lived a lazy farmer who did not enjoy working hard in the fields. He spent his days napping under a tree. One day, while he was resting under a tree, a fox came chasing a rabbit. There was a loud THUMP—the rabbit had crashed into the tree and died. The farmer picked up the dead rabbit and took it home, frustrating the hell out of the fox. The farmer cooked and ate the rabbit for dinner and sold its fur at the market. The farmer thought to himself, “If I could get a rabbit like that every day, I’d never have to work again.” The next day, the farmer went right back to the tree and waited for another rabbit to die in a similar way. He saw a few rabbits, but none of them ran into the tree like before. Indeed, it was a very rare incident, but the farmer did not realize it. “Oh well,” he thought cheerfully, “There’s always tomorrow.” Since, he was just waiting for the rabbit to hit a tree and die, he did not give any attention to his field. Weeds grew in his rice field. Soon, the farmer had to be hungry as he ran out of his rice and never caught any other rabbit too. Moral: Do not wait for good things to come without doing anything. Do not give your life to luck without working for success.

**I. Find in the text the English equivalents of the following:**  
розчаруватися, рідкий випадок, врзатись у дерево, подібний спосіб, переслідувати кролика, усвідомлювати, будяки.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What did the farmer like doing best?
2. Why did the rabbit run so fast?
3. Why did the rabbit die?
4. Why did it make the farmer happy?
5. What did he dream of?
6. What became his every day routine?
7. What couldn’t the farmer realize?
8. What was the result of his way of life?



9. What moral can we learn from this story?

**III. Discussion:** Have you ever been lazy? Why do people postpone doing some things? How do you explain reasons of procrastination?

**Read the text ‘The Difference’**

Two friends, Jim and Stew, had joined a big sales company together just after graduation. Both of them worked really hard. Three years passed and the company director promoted one of them – Stew became sales executive. Jim did not get any promotion and remained at sales department. Jim decided that it was unfair, so he came to his boss and complained of the fact that he didn’t appreciate a hard-working staff.

The boss knew that Jim worked hard, and in order to show difference between him and Stew, he asked: ‘Go and find anyone selling watermelons in the market.’ When Jim returned, the boss asked: ‘How much per kg?’ So, Jim went back to the market and then returned to say the price – \$12 per kg. Then the boss asked Stew the same thing. Stew went to the market, and when he returned, he said: ‘At the moment there is one person selling watermelons, \$12 per kg, \$100 for 10 kg, now he has 340 watermelons in stock. On the table there are 48 water melons, each of them weighs about 15 kg. Water melons were bought from the South two days ago, they are fresh and good quality’. Jim was impressed by the difference between him and Stew. He realized that he needed to learn a lot from his friend. Successful people are more observant. They think and see several years ahead, while most of people see only tomorrow.

**I. Answer the questions**

1. Where did the two friends go to work?
2. What happened after three years of work?
3. What did Jim think about his boss’s decision?
4. Where did the boss send Jim?
5. Why did Jim have to return to the market several times?
6. What kind of answer did Stew have?
7. What was Jim’s reaction?
8. What did their boss want Jim to understand?
9. What is the difference between hard-working and talented people?

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – After graduation.
2. ...? – Only one.
3. ...? – No, he didn’t.
4. ...? – To find somebody selling water- melons.
5. ...? – The same.
6. ...? – Every possible detail.
7. ...? – Yes, he did.

**III. Discussion:** Are you a hard-working person? Could you be as foreseeing as Jim was? What do employers most typically expect from their employees? What do people have to do to meet their demands?

**Read the text 'Mark'**

He was in the first third grade class I taught at Saint Mary's School in Morris, Minn. All 34 of my students were dear to me, but Mark Eklund was one in a million. Very neat in appearance, Mark talked incessantly. I had to remind him again and again that talking without permission was not acceptable. What impressed me so much, was his sincere response every time I had to correct him for misbehaving - "Thank you for correcting me, Sister!" I didn't know what to make of it at first, but before long I became accustomed to hearing it many times a day.

One morning my patience was growing thin when Mark talked once too often, and then I made a novice-teacher's mistake. I looked at Mark and said, "If you say one more word, I am going to tape your mouth shut!" It wasn't ten seconds later when Chuck blurted out, "Mark is talking again." I hadn't asked any of the students to help me watch Mark, but since I had stated the punishment in front of the class, I had to act on it. I remember the scene as if it had occurred this morning. I walked to my desk, very deliberately opened by drawer and took out a roll of masking tape. Without saying a word, I proceeded to Mark's desk, tore off two pieces of tape and made a big X with them over his mouth. I then returned to the front of the room. As I glanced at Mark to see how he was doing, he winked at me. I started laughing. The class cheered as I walked back to Mark's desk, removed the tape, and shrugged my shoulders. His first words were, "Thank you for correcting me, Sister."

At the end of the year, I was asked to teach junior-high math. The years flew by, and before I knew it Mark was in my classroom again. He was more handsome than ever and just as polite. Since he had to listen carefully to my instruction in the "new math," he did not talk as much in ninth grade as he had in third. Once we worked hard on a new concept all week, and I sensed that the students were frowning, frustrated with themselves - and edgy with one another. I had to stop this crankiness before it got out of hand. So, I asked them to list the names of the other students in the room on two sheets of paper, leaving a space between each name. Then I told them to think of the nicest thing they could say about each of their classmates and write it down. It took the remainder of the class period to finish their assignment, and as the students left the room, each one handed me the papers. Charlie smiled. Mark said, "Thank you for teaching me, Sister. Have a good weekend." That Saturday, I wrote down the name of each student on a separate sheet of paper, and I listed what everyone else had

said about that individual. On Monday I gave each student his or her list. Before long, the entire class was smiling. "Really?" I heard whispers. "I never knew that meant anything to anyone!" "I didn't know others liked me so much." No one ever mentioned those papers in class again. I never knew if they discussed them after class or with their parents, but it didn't matter. The exercise had accomplished its purpose. The students were happy with themselves and one another again. That group of students moved on. Several years later, after I returned from vacation, my parents met me at the airport. As we were driving home, Mother asked me the usual questions about the trip - the weather, my experiences in general. Then my father cleared his throat as he usually did before something important. "The Eklunds called last night," he began. "Really?" I said. "I haven't heard from them in years. I wonder how Mark is." Dad responded quietly: "Mark was killed in Vietnam," he said. "The funeral is tomorrow, and his parents would like it if you could attend." I had never seen a serviceman in a military coffin before. Mark looked so handsome, so mature. All I could think at that moment was, 'Mark I would give all the masking tape in the world if only you would talk to me!' The church was packed with Mark's friends. The pastor said the usual prayers, and the bugler played taps. One by one those who loved Mark took a last walk by the coffin and sprinkled it with holy water. I was the last one to bless the coffin. As I stood there, one of the soldiers came up to me. "Were you Mark's math teacher?" he asked. I nodded as I continued to stare at the coffin. "Mark talked about you a lot," he said. After the funeral, most of Mark's former classmates had lunch. Mark's mother and father were there, obviously waiting for me. "We want to show you something," his father said, taking a wallet out of his pocket. "They found this on Mark when he was killed. We thought you might recognize it."

Opening the billfold, he carefully removed two worn pieces of notebook paper that had obviously been taped, folded and refolded many times. I knew without looking that the papers were the ones on which I had listed all the good things each of Mark's classmates had said about him. 'Thank you for doing that,' Mark's mother said. 'As you can see, Mark treasured it.' Mark's classmates started to gather around us. Charlie smiled rather sheepishly and said, 'I still have my list. It's in the top drawer of my desk at home.' Chuck's wife said, 'Chuck asked me to put his in our wedding album.' 'I have mine too,' Marilyn said. 'It's in my diary.' Then Vicky, another classmate, reached into her pocket, took out her wallet and showed her worn and frazzled list to the group. 'I carry this with me at all times,' Vicky said without batting an eyelash. 'I think, we all saved our lists' That's finally when I sat down and cried.

**I. Find in the text the English equivalents of the following:** верхня шухляда, багато разів загорнуто, звичайні молитви, неприйнятно, військовий похорон, дуже охайна зовнішність, сердиті одне на одного, окремі аркуш паперу, без дозволу, досягти мети.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. The teacher had little working experience.
2. The teacher was angry when Mark disobeyed talking too much.
3. Mark cried when his mouth was taped.
4. The teacher wanted other children to help her with Mark.
5. The teacher decided to make her students friendlier to each other.
6. Her experiment was useless.
7. The teacher's parents informed her about the tragedy with her former pupil.
8. Not many classmates could come to the church ceremony.
9. Mark's parents were in deep sorrow and couldn't talk to anybody.
10. The list of his good qualities helped Mark to survive.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What kind of teacher was the story teller at the beginning of the story?
2. What did she understand about the way she punished Mark later?
3. How did Mark always react on the teacher's remarks?
4. How did Mark change in senior classes?
5. Why did the teacher give her students a strange task?
6. How did the task help?
7. What happened to Mark after school?
8. Who gathered to say farewell?
9. What did the soldiers tell the teacher?
10. What did everybody say about their lists?

**IV. Grammar revision: ask questions to the italicized words**

1. *Mark* was killed in Vietnam.
2. At the end of the year, the teacher was asked to teach *junior-high math*.
3. He *carefully* removed two worn pieces of notebook paper.
4. After the funeral, most of Mark's former classmates *had lunch*.
5. *On Monday*, the teacher gave each student his or her list.
6. *Very neat in appearance*, Mark talked incessantly.
7. He was *more handsome* than ever.

**V. Discussion questions:** Do you ever recollect your former teachers and classmates? Did any of them influence your life positively/negatively? What should be the role of a teacher in children's lives? Can a teacher avoid making mistakes? What can make somebody a good teacher?

**Read the text ‘The Calling’**

One doctor became the greatest surgeon in the country and became the president of the National society of surgeons. For this reason, a celebration in his honor was held. But he was sad. His friend came up to him and said: You achieved something that others can’t even dream about – you became the greatest surgeon. Why are you so sad?

‘The thing is that I achieved something that I didn’t even want,’ – the surgeon said, – I never wanted to be a surgeon and now I can’t escape from it. If I would suffer a failure then maybe I would have a chance to do something that I really love. And now I am chained to a thing that I don’t even like.

‘You must be joking?’ – The friend exclaimed, – ‘the biggest honor for a surgeon is to become the president of a National society. Your wife is happy, your children are happy. Everyone has the highest respect for you!’

– But I don’t respect myself – that’s what is wrong. I wanted to be a dancer, but my parents were against it, and I’ve listened to them. I was weak. I became a great surgeon, but I am very mediocre in the field that I wanted to dedicate my life to. That is why I am unhappy now.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The celebration in his honor pleased the doctor.
2. His friend was concerned with his mood.
3. Other doctors couldn’t achieve such success.
4. The doctor had chosen his profession under pressure.
5. The doctor’s friend wasn’t married.
6. The doctor had more than one child.
7. The man didn’t dare choose another way.
8. The doctor’s friend dreamed to be a dancer.
9. The right choice of profession may influence your life.
10. Self-respect is a necessary component of feeling happy.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Why was the doctor unhappy?
2. How did his parents influence his career?
3. What does the doctor think about himself?
4. Do you believe it is possible to be a success in some profession not loving it?
5. How did you make your professional choice? Did anybody try to influence you?
6. What can make our professional choice right?

**III. Grammar revision: complete the following tag-questions**

1. One doctor became the greatest surgeon in the country, ...?
2. He didn’t respect himself, ...?

3. Other doctors couldn't even dream of such a career, ...?
4. The doctor wasn't happy at the celebration, ...?
5. He wanted to be a dancer, ...?
6. He never wanted to be a surgeon, ...?

**IV. Discussion questions:** What can help people make their professional choice? How did your choice take place? Did anybody influence your choice? Have you ever felt what your calling is? What do people usually choose? What can be in the way? Why do people choose to do what they don't really like? Is it possible to be a success without loving (or hating) what you do? Do you know successful people personally? How did they manage to do it? Would you like to follow somebody's example?

**Read the text 'The man who moved a mountain'**

There are people who say love can move mountains. This might not be physically possible, but Dashrath Manjhi, also known as the 'Mountain Man', came quite close. One day of his life, his wife fell while crossing a nearby hill and hurt herself seriously. She needed quick medical assistance, but that wasn't possible due to the hill that isolated their small village from the next town. Tragically enough, his wife died from the serious injuries before Dashrath could do anything about it. It was the night when Dashrath Manjhi decided to carve a small path through the mountain in order to give his village easier access to medical assistance.

It was an ambitious plan and he was heavily ridiculed for it. But after working for 22 years with the greatest determination and willpower, a path was carved into the hill. Even though he was initially mocked and ridiculed for his mission to give his hometown easier access to the nearby town, he finally succeeded. His life's work helped to reduce the distance between the two towns from 55 km to only 15 km, so that never again such a thing would happen.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. This story happened in the mountains.
2. The mountains were in India.
3. The man fell while crossing the mountain path.
4. The village the man and his wife lived in was far away from civilization.
5. The man got furious when his wife died.
6. He decided to punish those guilty in her death.
7. The neighbors supported his actions.
8. It took the man more than two decades to complete his job.
9. His work turned out useful for other people.
10. The man was upset because of his neighbors' attitude.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What do people sometimes say about love? What does it mean?
2. What happened to the woman one day?
3. Why was it impossible to help her at once?
4. What did the husband decide to do when his wife died?
5. What did other people think about it?
6. How long did it take to complete the task?
7. What kind of person was the husband?
8. Would you be able to continue your work in spite of being laughed at?
9. Do you know other examples when people mocked somebody but finally the person was a success?
10. Do you think our life would change for the better if there were more such people?

**III. Grammar revision: ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, he was.
2. ...? – No, they didn't.
3. ...? – Yes, she did.
4. ...? – Yes, it did.
5. ...? – No, it didn't.

**IV. What is the main idea of the text, in your opinion? Give your reasons.**

1. Real love can help to do anything.
2. People often don't understand noble endeavors.
3. Sometimes tries are useless because it is too late.

**Read the text 'Bopsy'**

The 26-year-old mother stared down at her son who was dying of terminal leukemia. Although her heart was filled with sadness, she also had a strong feeling of determination. Like any parent she wanted her son to grow up and fulfill all his dreams. Now that was no longer possible. The leukemia would see to that. But she still wanted her son's dreams to come true.

She took her son's hand and asked, "Bopsy, did you ever think about what you wanted to be when you grew up? Did you ever dream and wish about what you would do with your life?"

"Mommy, I always wanted to be a fireman when I grew up." Mom smiled back and said, "Let's see if we can make your wish come true." Later that day she went to her local fire department in Phoenix, Arizona, where she met Fireman Bob, who had a heart as big as Phoenix. She explained her

son's final wish and asked if it might be possible to give her six-year-old son a ride around the block on a fire engine.

Fireman Bob said, "Look, we can do better than that. If you have your son ready at seven o'clock Wednesday morning, we'll make him an honorary fireman for the whole day. He can come down to the fire station, eat with us, go out on all the fire calls, the whole nine yards! And, if you give us his sizes, we'll get a real fire uniform made for him, with a real fire hat — not a toy one — with the emblem of the Phoenix Fire Department on it, a yellow slicker like we wear and rubber boots. They're all manufactured right here in Phoenix, so we can get them fast."

Three days later Fireman Bob picked up Bopsy, dressed him in his fire uniform and escorted him from his hospital bed to the waiting hook and ladder truck. Bopsy got to sit up on the back of the truck and help steer it back to the fire station. He was in heaven.

There were three fire calls in Phoenix that day and Bopsy got to go out on all three calls. He rode in the different fire engines, the paramedics' van and even the fire chief's car. He was also videotaped for the local news program. Having his dream come true, with all the love and attention that was lavished upon him, so deeply touched Bopsy that he lived three months longer than any doctor thought possible.

One night all of his vital signs began to drop dramatically and the head nurse, who believed in the Hospice concept that no one should die alone, began to call the family members to the hospital. Then she remembered the day Bopsy had spent as a fireman, so she called the fire chief and asked if it would be possible to send a fireman in uniform to the hospital to be with Bopsy as he made his transition. The chief replied, "We can do better than that. We'll be there in five minutes. Will you please do me a favor? When you hear the sirens screaming and see the lights flashing, will you announce over the PA system that there is not a fire? It's just the fire department coming to see one of its finest members one more time. And will you open the window to his room? Thanks."

About five minutes later a hook and ladder truck arrived at the hospital, extended its ladder up to Bopsy's third floor open window and 14 firemen and two fire-women climbed up the ladder into Bopsy's room. With his mother's permission, they hugged him and held him and told him how much they loved him. With his dying breath, Bopsy looked up at the fire chief and said,

"Chief, am I really a fireman now?" "Bopsy, you are," the chief said. With those words, Bopsy smiled and closed his eyes for the last time.

**I. Translate the following:** a hook and ladder truck, to be deeply touched, to lavish upon, an honorary fireman, a ride around the block on a



fire engine, to extend the ladder, a strong feeling of determination, local fire department, terminal leukemia.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Why did the mother address the fire department?
2. What answer did she get?
3. How did the boy feel during the ride?
4. What did the hospice nurse believe in?
5. Who came to say good-bye to the boy?
6. How did this visit work?
7. Why did the fire brigade agree to come?
8. What moral can we get from this story?

**III. Grammar revision: ask questions to the italicized words**

1. *The nurse* began to call the family members to the hospital.
2. He rode in the *different fire engines, the paramedics' van and even the fire chief's car.*
3. Fireman Bob picked up Bopsy, dressed him in his fire uniform and escorted him from his hospital bed to *the waiting hook and ladder truck.*
4. The hook and ladder truck extended its ladder *up to Bopsy's third floor open window.*
5. The mother wanted *her son's dreams to come true.*
6. *14* firemen and *two* fire-women climbed up the ladder.
7. There were *three* fire calls in Phoenix that day.

**IV. Make it Passive**

1. Terminal leukemia killed the boy.
2. The mother asked the firemen to help.
3. The firemen ordered a special uniform for Bopsy.
4. The firemen took Bopsy to ride the district.
5. The firemen invited Bopsy to dine with them.
6. Their appearance through the window made the boy happy.

**V. Which proverb corresponds to the idea of the text best? Give your reasons.**

1. Every cloud has a silver lining.
2. Let bygones be bygones.
3. Every cook praises his broth.

**Read the text 'A Coffee Party'**

A group of highly established alumni got together to visit their old university professor. The conversation among them soon turned into complaints about their stressful work and life. The professor went to his kitchen and returned with a large pot of coffee and an assortment of cups, including porcelain, plastic, glass, crystal, some plain-looking, some expensive and some exquisite. The professor told them to help themselves

to the coffee. After all the students had a cup of coffee in their hands, the professor said: 'Did you notice all the nice-looking cups have been taken and only the plain inexpensive ones are left behind. While it is normal for everyone to want the best for themselves, but that is the source of problems and stress in your life. The cup itself adds no quality to the coffee. In most of the cases, it's just more expensive and hides what we drink.', the professor continued. 'What all of you really wanted was coffee, not the cup, but all of you consciously went for good looking expensive cups and then began eyeing on each other' s cups.'

'Let's consider that life is the coffee and the jobs, houses, cars, things, money and position are the cups. The type of cup we have, does not define or change the quality of our lives. Sometimes we fail to enjoy the coffee by concentrating only on the cup we have. Being happy doesn't mean everything's around you is perfect. It means you've decided to see beyond the imperfections and find peace. And the peace lies within you, not in your career, jobs, or the houses you have.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The meeting was at the professor's place.
2. The guests were well-to-do people.
3. The professor was a single man.
4. The professor offered everybody to have some coffee.
5. There were more cups of coffee than necessary.
6. The guests wanted to boast their successes.
7. The professor said that it was normal to choose the best.
8. The former students chose their cups unconsciously.
9. The professor called his students to strive for the better.
10. A person should learn to enjoy life irrespective of some negative sides of it.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Why did a group of alumni gather together?
2. What kind of people were they?
3. What kind of cups did the professor bring in?
4. What did they observe when all the cups had been taken?
5. Did the professor criticize the strive to take the best?
6. What could be negative in this strive?
7. What can prevent people from being happy?
8. What would you recommend to find the way out?
9. Can you find balance between striving for the best and simply enjoying life?
10. Do you know people who are able to develop without being constantly busy?

**III. Grammar revision: match the proper questions to the following answers.**

1. ...? – Yes, they did.
2. ...? – About their problems.
3. ...? – To the kitchen.
4. ...? – With some cups of coffee.
5. ...? – Only the worst.
6. ...? – No, it wasn't.
7. ...? – With our life.
8. ...? – Within us.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Do you agree that striving for perfection can prevent people from being happy? Does the text advise us not to try to succeed? How can people find balance between being a perfectionist and being a carefree person, indifferent to making progress? What is more typical for you? (your friends)

**Read the text 'My Stop Word is 'No''**

*LEONARDO DICAPRIO IS BIG ON REFUSALS. IT WAS THE PRODUCERS OF THE UPCOMING BIOPIC ABOUT ITALIAN PAINTER AND INVENTOR LEONARDO DA VINCI WHO HEARD THE LONG-AWAITED «YES» FROM LEO. IT WILL BE AN ADAPTATION OF WALTER ISAACSON'S BOOK LEONARDO DA VINCI, WHICH WILL COME OUT TO THE MARKET ON OCTOBER 17. THE FILMING DATE HAS NOT BEEN ANNOUNCED YET, SO LET'S RECALL THE MOST IMPRESSIVE «NO'S» OF THE HERO OF OUR TIME.*

Being ten years old, the actor said «NO» to his agent when the latter suggested the boy should change the too ethnic name Leonardo DiCaprio to a more American Lenny Williams. Everybody knows the story of Leonardo's name. Pregnant Irmelin DiCaprio was wandering around the Uffizi Gallery in Florence with her husband. As she stopped in front of a painting by Da Vinci, the baby started to push hard. Irmelin saw a sign in it. 'That's Omen', George joked. Leo's parents had been convinced hippies before the wedding, LSD guru Timothy Leary being a matchmaker. Their house used to welcome crushing beatnik parties. Charles Bukowski would stop by to flip through underground and acute social comics by DiCaprio Sr., a well-known cartoonist. So, the child grew in an atmosphere of freedom-loving and healthy couldn't-care-less attitude. Leonardo himself thinks that these qualities were cultivated by his grandmother - a Russian immigrant Yelena Smirnova-Indenbirken.

Producers of the Disney blockbuster Hocus Pocus were surprised by a «NO» from 18-year-old Leo. The actor preferred the low-budget film What's Eating Gilbert Grape to considerable fees and star company of Bette

Midler and Sarah Jessica Parker. For the role of mentally impaired Grape he got his first nomination for Oscar. In the same year, Robert de Niro chooses him among hundreds of teens for the role of stepson for the film *This Boy's Life*. De Niro arranged casting in a quite extravagant way. To provoke strong emotions, he put a can of mustard to the boys' noses and asked: 'Is it empty? Is it?' Leo knocked the can out of his hands, hit the actor in the face, and shouted: «NO! It's not! Don't you see it yourself?' De Niro started laughing and approved the hothead for the role. Two years later, Sharon Stone personally paid the fee to DiCaprio for his part in the western *The Quick and the Dead* (Sony Pictures Studio were not sure he was the right match for the role).

By the way, DiCaprio's 'yeses' became determining for actor Christian Bale. Leo got the role that Bale was also tried out for in the films *This Boy's Life*, *What's Eating Gilbert Grape*, *Romeo+ Juliet*, *The Beach*. Bale was the one who should have played in 'The Titanic' in case DiCaprio refused. But Leo agreed. This movie made him one of the Hollywood's most expensive actors and a sex idol. DiCaprio's fee was \$20 million. People magazine called him "one of the most beautiful people on the planet"

But Bale managed to bring the score level thanks to DiCaprio's "NO" said to Mary Harron, director of *American Psycho*. "NO" was also the answer to Bertolucci with his 'The Dreamers', and many others. Even Tarantino. Quentin wanted Leo to play insidious Colonel Landa in *Inglorious Basterds*. DiCaprio is three quarters German and fluent in German, but the actor refused.

Leonardo is not used to hearing «NO» from women. When 36-year-old Sharon Stone refused to kiss him during the filming of *The Quick and the Dead*, 20-year-old DiCaprio got revenge with a remark in prime-time news: "I love flirtatious women. Even old ones". Perfect blonde models, mostly Victoria's Secret "angels" surround Leo. Now you see him with Gisele Bundchen. And then he is already holding hands with Karlie Kloss on the beach, snap - and it's Bar Refaeli, and then all of a sudden Erin Heatherton, quickly replaced by Toni Garn ... However, on their mutual photos, girls look more like expensive accessories than life companions. Those who are most concerned about wasting such a gene pool, are carefully looking at the male "shadow" that accompanies the actor everywhere: during basketball matches, on Doronin's yacht and even on his dates. This "shadow" is the star's friend, actor Lukas Haas. Some say, more than a friend.

Oscar was saying «NO» to Leonardo for a long time. The last bastion fell with the release of 'The Revenant' by Inarritu. "There were some of the most difficult things I've ever had to do. Whether it's going in and out of frozen rivers, or sleeping in animal carcasses, or what I ate on set. [I was]

enduring freezing cold and possible hypothermia constantly", the superstar complained. Inarritu made the actor eat fresh buffalo's liver, which became a double test for vegetarian Leo.

'If you don't have your own dream, you will have to work for those who do have it', DiCaprio once said. Given that last year he, a muse of Scorsese and a welcome guest on the film sets of Nolan, Spielberg and Luhrmann, took part in producing a documentary entitled 'Before The Flood', in which he is calling for the humanity to stop endless thoughtless exploitation of the Earth, - the dreams of Leo have changed fundamentally. One of the United Nations Envoys on Climate Change, if he posted the truth in his Twitter account, falls asleep and wakes up with the thoughts about Amur tigers, global warming and other "green" issues. He equipped the house with solar panels and has long been using an electric vehicle. They make fun of the actor's eco-passion and wonder: how many times a week he takes a shower, taking into account that the water supplies on the planet are limited? As for DiCaprio's other dreams and aspirations, we might guess some of those, considering the «YES» given to the producers of the biopic about his genius namesake Leonardo da Vinci.

**I. Translate the following:** genius namesake, fluent in German, mutual photos, solar panels, thoughtless exploitation of the Earth, the role of a mentally impaired, global warming and other "green" issues, considerable fees, the right match, taking into account, a can of mustard, fresh buffalo's liver, a well-known cartoonist.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Leo started his cinema career being a child.
2. He brought up well by his caring parents.
3. Leonardo emphasized the importance of having a dream for building a career.
4. Leonardo is always polite with women.
5. DiCaprio's concern is saving nature.
6. Leo could be rude with filmmakers.
7. He always gave preference to high-budgeted films.
8. DiCaprio married many times.
9. DiCaprio hesitated a lot before saying 'Yes' about playing the role of his namesake.
10. Leonardo has Russian roots.

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- Amur tigers
- Victoria's Secret "angels"
- \$20 million
- Sharon Stone

- Robert de Niro

**IV. Answer the questions**

1. Why was Leonardo named so?
2. What family atmosphere was he brought up in?
3. Whom does he himself consider an important person who influenced him?
4. What influenced his choice when deciding whether to say 'yes' or 'no' to producers?
5. What kind of person is Leo with women?
6. What rumors can be heard about Leo?
7. What are his most famous films?
8. What were his 'relations' with Oscar?
9. What is Leo interested in?
10. What do you think about this person?

**Focus on Grammar: 'A Fair Wage' Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

What constitutes a fair wage? The (0) A of money that people earn is (1)    determined not by fairness but by market forces.

This fact, however, should not (2)    us trying to devise a mechanism for deciding what is the right pay for the job.

A (3)    point for such an investigation would be to try to decide the ratio which ought to (4)    between the highest and the lowest paid. The picture (5)    more complicated by two factors. The first is the 'social wage', that is, the benefits - (6)    as holidays, sick pay and maternity leave - which every citizen is (7)    to.

Secondly, the taxation system is often used as an (8)    of social justice by taxing the rich at a very high (9)    indeed.

Allowing for these two things, most countries now (10)    as socially acceptable ratio of 7:1 between the best and the (11)    paid.

If the ratio is narrower, the highly-qualified people who usually (12)    heavy responsibilities may become so dissatisfied that they (13)    emigrating (the so-called 'brain drain').

But, if it is wider, the (14)    between rich and poor will be so great that it will (15)    to social tension and, in extreme cases, to violence and revolution.

*Joining the Global Community*

---

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>0</b>	amount	size	lot	sum
1	by all means	for instance	in reality	out of the question
2	admit	prevent	forbid	prohibit
3	opening	beginning	starting	commencing
4	remain	exist	stand	become
5	results	is drawn	becomes	is made
6	such	so	just	like
7	ensured	enabled	entrusted	entitled
8	engine	instrument	appliance	apparatus
9	rate	cost	range	value
10	require	regard	review	respect
11	smallest	least	lowest	fewest
12	hold	wear	carry	bring
13	pull away	turn out	set off	end up
14	gap	space	hole	size
15	drive	lead	aim	urge

### Unit 3. PEOPLE SYMPATHIZE

#### Read the text ‘A Glass of Milk’

A poor boy was selling goods from one door to another to pay for his studies. One day he found that he had only one dime left, and he was hungry. While approaching the next house, he decided to ask for a meal.

But when a young woman has opened the door, he only dared to ask for a glass of water. She looked at him and understood that probably the boy is hungry. So, she brought him a large glass of milk. He drank it and then asked how much he owed her. The woman replied: ‘You don’t owe me anything. Mother taught us never to accept pay for any kindness.’ ‘Then I thank you from the bottom of my heart – he said and felt that now he was stronger not only physically, but his faith in God had grown as well. The boy’s name was Howard Kelly.

Many years have passed. One day that woman became seriously ill. Local doctors could not help her. Therefore, they sent her to a big city, where her rare disease would be studied by specialists. Dr. Howard Kelly was called in for the consultation. When he entered her room in the hospital, he immediately recognized the woman, that showed kindness to him, when he was poor. The doctor was determined to do his best to help her recover from her disease.

The struggle was long, but together they managed to overcome her illness. After some time, the woman received a bill for her treatment. She was worried that the amount to pay would be so significant, that it would take the rest of her life to pay for it. Finally, when the woman looked at the bill, she noticed words that were written on the side of the bill. The words were: ‘Paid in full with a glass of milk’.

**I. Use the following expressions from the text in the sentences of your own:** only one dime left, to manage to overcome, do one’s best to help, from the bottom of my heart, rare disease, to look at the bill.

#### **II. Ask questions to match the following answers.**

1. ...? – Yes, he was.
2. ...? – No, he didn’t.
3. ...? – A young woman.
4. ...? – Yes, she did.
5. ...? – No, she didn’t.
6. ...? – Many years after.
7. ...? – To the hospital.
8. ...? – Yes, it was.
9. ...? – Only some words.
10. ...? – A bill.



**III. Discussion questions:** Why did the woman help the young man? What changed for the young man when he got her help? Why do people sometimes refuse to help? Why did he decide to do everything possible to help the woman much later? Are people usually able to grateful for getting help? Do you think you are a grateful person? Why do some people forget what others had done for them?

**Read the text ‘Unexpected Help’**

A man stopped one day to help an old lady who was stranded on the side of the road. He decided to help her, so he stopped his Pontiac next to her Mercedes and got out. The old lady was a bit frightened and nervous because of his shabby appearance. The man, sensing this, approached carefully and tried to calm her. He said to her, ‘Don’t worry. I’m here to help you. My name is Bryan Anderson.’ He proceeded to fix her flat tire and became dirty and slightly injured in the process. When he finished, the lady asked him how much she owed him. He responded by telling her that if she really wanted to repay him, she could pass on the kindness to someone else in their time of need.

Later that evening the lady stopped at a small, dingy cafe. The waitress who served her was pregnant and tired. Despite her apparent exhaustion, the waitress was very sweet and friendly. The lady wondered how someone who was so tired from a long day of work could still be so friendly and kind to her. Then she remembered Bryan. When the lady finished her meal, she paid with a hundred-dollar bill. The waitress went to get change and when she came back, the lady was gone.

She left a note on the napkin... ‘You don’t owe me anything. Somebody once helped me, just like I’m helping you now. If you really want to pay me back, do not let this chain of love end with you.’ The waitress found four more one hundred-dollar bills under the napkin.

That night, the waitress went home early. She thought about the lady and the money she left. She wondered how the lady could possibly know how much they needed it. She knew her husband was worried and she was worried about him. She couldn’t wait to tell him the good news. Then she kissed him and whispered: ‘Now everything will be okay. I love you, Bryan Anderson’.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The man’s car was better than the woman’s one.
2. The lady was glad to see him.
3. The man looked posh.
4. He managed to fix her car safely.
5. The lady was ready to pay for his favor.
6. He suggested she should pay back somebody else.

7. The woman felt sorry for the waitress.
8. The lady gave the waitress 400 dollars.
9. The waitress was offended.
10. The chain of kindness didn't end.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Why did the lady stop on the road?
2. What was wrong with her car?
3. Why was she nervous when some help was offered?
4. How did Bryan help?
5. What was his wife?
6. Why did the lady pay extra money at the café?
7. Why did the waitress feel happy?
8. What surprised the waitress?
9. Did Bryan learn whose help it was?
10. Could people live better if they tried not to stop the chain of kindness?

**III. Change the following sentences into Active Voice**

1. The old lady was frightened because of his shabby appearance.
2. Pontiac was stopped by the old lady on the road.
3. Bryan's hand was injured while fixing the car.
4. Some bills were left under the napkin by the woman.
5. I was also helped someday.
6. The chain of kindness wasn't broken by the lady.

**IV. Which of the sayings goes together with the idea of the story?**

**Why?**

1. A good beginning makes a good ending.
2. What wisdom can you find that is greater than kindness? (Jean Jacques Rousseau)
3. The birds of the feather flock together.
4. Better late than never.

**V. Use one of the sayings above in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'Before the Surgery'**

A man and a young teenage boy checked into a hotel and were shown to their room. The receptionist noted the quiet manner of the guests and the pale appearance of the boy. Later, the man and boy ate dinner in the hotel restaurant.

The staff again noticed that the two guests were very quiet and that the boy seemed disinterested in his food. After eating, the boy went to his room and the man went to ask the receptionist to see the manager. The receptionist initially asked if there was a problem with the service or the

room, and offered to fix things, but the man said that there was no problem of the sort and repeated his request.

When the manager appeared, he took him aside and explained that he was spending the night in the hotel with his fourteen-year-old son, who was seriously ill, probably terminally so. The boy was very soon to undergo therapy, which would cause him to lose his hair. They had come to the hotel to have a break together and also because the boy planned to shave his head, that night, rather than feel that the illness was beating him. The father said that he would be shaving his own head too, in support of his son. He asked the staff to be respectful when the two of them came to breakfast with their shaved heads. The manager assured the father that he would inform all staff and that they would behave appropriately.

The following morning the father and son entered the restaurant for breakfast. There they saw the four male restaurant staff attending to their duties, perfectly normally, all with shaved heads. No matter what business you are in, you can help people and you can make a difference.

**I. Decide if the following is true or false.**

1. The receptionist was inattentive.
2. The father and the son had dinner at the hotel room.
3. The boy had bad appetite.
4. The receptionist decided that some fixing was needed.
5. The boy's life was in danger.
6. The boy wanted to avoid some unpleasant feelings connected with his hair.
7. The father wanted to talk his son out of it.
8. He man wanted to avoid being a laughing stock.
9. All the hotel staff had shaved heads.
10. The boy received mutual support before an important event in his life.

**II. Complete the tag-questions.**

1. The father and son entered the restaurant for breakfast, ...?
2. They had come to the hotel to have a break together, ...?
3. There was no problem of that sort, ...?
4. the boy was not interested in his food, ...?
5. He asked the staff to be respectful, ...?

**III. Which of the sayings/proverbs reflects the idea of the story best?**

1. Kindness is the language which the deaf can hear and the blind can see (Mark Twain)
2. Remember there's no such thing as a small act of kindness. (Scott Adams)

3. Wherever there is a human being, there is an opportunity for a kindness. (Lucius Seneca)

4. It is easy to forget a kindness, but one remembers unkindness. (A proverb)

**IV. Use one of the sayings above in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'Puppies for Sale'**

A store owner was tacking a sign above his door that read "Puppies for Sale." Signs like that have a way of attracting small children, and sure enough, a little boy appeared under the store owner's sign. "How much are you going to sell the puppies for?" he asked. The store owner replied, "Anywhere from \$30 to \$50." The little boy reached in his pocket and pulled out some change. "I have \$2.37," he said. "Can I please look at them?"

The store owner smiled and whistled and out of the kennel came Lady, who ran down the aisle of his store followed by five teeny, tiny balls of fur. One puppy was lagging considerably behind. Immediately the little boy singled out the lagging, limping puppy and said, "What's wrong with that little dog?"

The store owner explained that the veterinarian had examined the little puppy and had discovered it didn't have a hip socket. It would always limp. It would always be lame. The little boy became excited. "That is the little puppy that I want to buy." The store owner said, "No, you don't want to buy that little dog. If you really want him, I'll just give him to you."

The little boy got quite upset. He looked straight into the store owner's eyes, pointing his finger, and said, "I don't want you to give him to me. That little dog is worth every bit as much as all the other dogs and I'll pay full price. In fact, I'll give you \$2.37 now, and 50 cents a month until I have him paid for."

The store owner countered, "You really don't want to buy this little dog. He is never going to be able to run and jump and play with you like the other puppies." To this, the little boy reached down and rolled up his pant leg to reveal a badly twisted, crippled left leg supported by a big metal brace. He looked up at the store owner and softly replied, "Well, I don't run so well myself, and the little puppy will need someone who understands!"

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned.**

1. The shop owner sold only dogs.
2. He tried to attract customers.
3. The boy wanted to learn the prices.
4. The boy had enough money to purchase.
5. The owner was irritated by his request.
6. The puppy was lame from birth.

7. The owner tried to cheat the boy.
8. The boy felt happy to get the puppy for nothing.
9. The boy thought he could understand his pet's needs.
10. The boy was disabled for life.

**II. In what connection is the following mentioned?**

- 50 cents
- a big metal brace
- a hip socket
- "Puppies for Sale"
- the veterinarian

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers.**

1. ...? – Above his door.
2. ...? – Children.
3. ...? – From \$30 to \$50.
4. ...? – Five.
5. ...? – It was lame.
6. ...? – No, he didn't.
7. ...? – No, he couldn't.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why did the owner try to persuade the boy not to buy that puppy? Why was the boy upset after the offer to take the puppy without paying? Why did the boy want the very puppy? What helps people understand others' problems and sorrows? What is the positive effect of troubles in our life?

**Read the text 'Stopped by a brick'**

A successful young executive was riding his brand-new Jaguar down a neighborhood street when he noticed a kid darting out from between parked cars. He slowed down a little but as he appeared near it, a brick smashed into his car's door. He slammed on the brakes and drove back to the place where the brick has been thrown. The furious man jumped out of his car and caught the nearest kid shouting, 'What was that all about? What the heck did you do to my car? Why did you do it?'. The young boy was little scared, but was very polite and apologetic. 'I am sorry Mister. I didn't know what else to do,' he pleaded. 'I had to throw the brick because no one else would stop for my call to help'. With tears rolling down his cheeks, he pointed towards the parked cars and said "it's my brother, he rolled off the curb and fell off his wheelchair and he is badly hurt. I can't lift him up." The sobbing boy asked the man, "Would you please help me get him back into his wheelchair? He is hurt and he is too heavy for me." The young man was moved beyond words and tried to swallow the rapidly swelling lump in his throat. He hurriedly lifted the other kid from the spot and put him back to the wheelchair. He also helped the little kid with his bruises and cuts. When

he thought that everything would be ok, he went back to his car. ‘Thank you, sir, and God bless you’, said the grateful kid. The young man was too shaken up for any word, so the man simply watched the little boy push the wheelchair bound brother down the sidewalk. It was a long and slow ride back home to the man. When he came out of the car, he looked at his dented car door. The damage was very noticeable, but he did not bother to repair it. He kept the dent to remind him of the message; ‘Do not go through life so fast that someone has to throw a brick at you to get your attention’.

Life whispers in our souls and speaks to our hearts. Sometimes when we do not listen to it, it throws a brick at us. It is our choice, listen to the whisper or wait for the brick.

**I. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text:**

Зім’яті дверцята авто, інвалідний візок, вдячна дитина, бути зворушеним, проковтнути шматок у горлі, синці та порізи, вдарити по гальмах, розлючений чоловік, пішохідна доріжка, швидко вибігти, бути помітним, благати.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned.**

1. The driver didn’t expect to see the boy on the road.
2. The man was furious because of the road accident.
3. The boy was self-confident.
4. The boy had made a lot of attempts to get some help.
5. The boy’s explanation irritated the man.
6. The boy’s brother was an invalid from birth.
7. The man had to help both brothers.
8. The man didn’t repair his car for some time.
9. The man thought it was a lesson for him.
10. The story teaches us to be careful with strangers.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers.**

1. ...? – A brand-new Jaguar.
2. ...? – From between parked cars.
3. ...? – Jumped out of his car.
4. ...? – Politely and apologetically.
5. ...? – The brick.
6. ...? – No, he couldn’t.
7. ...? – Yes, he was.
8. ...? – Back to the wheelchair.
9. ...? – Yes, it was.
10. ...? – Yes, he did.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you ever been asked for help? Have you ever had to ask somebody for help? Was it easy to do? What can prevent

people from being helpful? What moral qualities do people have to possess to help others? What can make people more helpful?

**Read the text ‘One at a Time’**

A friend of ours was walking down a deserted Mexican beach at sunset. As he walked along, he began to see another man in the distance. As he grew nearer, he noticed that the local native kept leaning down, picking something up and throwing it out into the water. Time and again he kept hurling things out into the ocean.

As our friend approached even closer, he noticed that the man was picking up starfish that had been washed up on the beach and, one at a time, he was throwing them back into the water. Our friend was puzzled. He approached the man and said, "Good evening, friend. I was wondering what you are doing." "I'm throwing these starfish back into the ocean. You see, it's low tide right now and all of these starfish have been washed up onto the shore. If I don't throw them back into the sea, they'll die up here from lack of oxygen."

"I understand," my friend replied, "but there must be thousands of starfish on this beach. You can't possibly get to all of them. There are simply too many. And don't you realize this is probably happening on hundreds of beaches all up and down this coast. Can't you see that you can't possibly make a difference?" The local native smiled, bent down and picked up yet another starfish, and as he threw it back into the water, he replied, "Made a difference to that one!"

**I. Translate the following using the text:** морська зірка, пляж, берег океану, кидати, помічати, піднімати, місцевий мешканець, брак кисню, бути здивованим, низький приплив, підняти, на відстані.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The scene took place by the sea.
2. The tourist was collecting starfish on the shore.
3. The local was an elderly man.
4. The visitor couldn't understand what the local was doing at once.
5. The starfish threw themselves to the shore.
6. The local understood what could happen to the starfish later.
7. The visitor thought it was useless to do it.
8. The visitor managed to discourage the local.
9. The local was ready to spend his time on saving at least a few creatures.
10. The story teaches us to be responsible for our surrounding.

### **III. Find pairs of synonyms among the following words**

A native, reply, to discourage, to near, puzzled, to pick up, shortage, the coast, smile, surprised, a local, the shore, to collect, answer, lack of, to talk out of, to approach.

### **IV. Change the sentences into Passive Voice**

1. The local man was collecting starfish on the shore.
2. The situation puzzled the visitor.
3. The tide had washed the starfish on the shore.
4. The local bent down and picked up yet another starfish.
5. The man threw the starfish back into the water.
6. The local made a difference for one more creature.
7. The local saved a lot of starfish.

**V. Discussion questions:** Do you understand the actions of the local man? Have you ever tried to do something of the kind? Do you believe that even one person can change the situation for the better? How is it possible to involve more people in doing such things?

### **Read the text 'Ronald McDonald'**

A number of years ago I had the opportunity to play the character of Ronald McDonald for the McDonald's Corporation. One day each month, we visited as many of the community hospitals as possible, bringing a little happiness into a place where no one ever looks forward to going. I was very proud to be able to make a difference for children and adults who were experiencing some "down time." The warmth and gratification I would receive stayed with me for weeks. I loved the project, McDonald's loved the project, the kids and adults loved it and so did the nursing and hospital staffs... There were two restrictions placed on me during a visit. First, I could not go anywhere in the hospital without McDonald's personnel (my handlers) as well as hospital personnel. That way, if I were to walk into a room and frighten a child, there was someone there to address the issue immediately. And second, I could not physically touch anyone within the hospital. They did not want me transferring germs from one patient to another. I understood why they had this "don't touch" rule, but I didn't like it. I believe that touching is the most honest form of communication we will ever know. Printed and spoken words can lie; it is impossible to lie with a warm hug. Breaking either of these rules, I was told, meant I could lose my job.

Toward the end of my fourth year of "Ronald Days," as I was heading down on my way home, I heard a little voice. "Ronald, Ronald." I stopped. The soft little voice was coming through a half-opened door. I pushed the door open and saw a young boy, about five years old, lying in his dad's arms, hooked up to more medical equipment than I had ever seen. Mom was



on the other side, along with Grandma, Grandpa and a nurse tending to the equipment. I knew by the feeling in the room that the situation was grave. I asked the little boy his name, he told me it was Billy, and I did a few simple magic tricks for him. As I stepped back to say good-bye, I asked Billy if there was anything else, I could do for him. "Ronald, would you hold me?"...Such a simple request. But what ran through my mind was that if I touched him, I could lose my job. So, I told Billy I could not do that right now, but I suggested that he and I color a picture. Upon completing a wonderful piece of art that we were both very proud of, Billy again asked me to hold him. By this time my heart was screaming "yes!" But my mind was screaming louder. "No! You are going to lose your job!" This second time that Billy asked me, I had to ponder why I could not grant the simple request of a little boy who probably would not be going home. It took me a moment to realize that in this situation, losing my job may not be the disaster I feared. Was losing my job the worst thing in the world? So, what was the risk? If I lost my job, it probably would not be long before I would lose first my car, then my home...and to be honest with you, I really liked those things. But I realized that at the end of my life, the car would have no value and neither would the house. The only things that had value were experiences. Once I reminded myself, that the real reason I was there was to bring a little happiness to an unhappy environment, I realized that I really faced no risk at all...

I sent Mom, Dad, Grandma and Grandpa out of the room, and my two McDonald's escorts out to the van. The nurse tending the medical equipment stayed, but Billy asked her to stand and face the corner. Then I picked up this little wonder of a human being. He was so frail and so scared. We laughed and cried for 45 minutes, and talked about the things that worried him.

Billy was afraid that his little brother might get lost coming home from kindergarten next year, without Billy to show him the way. He worried that his dog wouldn't get another bone because Billy had hidden the bones in the house before going back to the hospital, and now he couldn't remember where he put them. These are problems to a little boy who knows he is not going home.

On my way of the room, with tear-streaked makeup running down my neck, I gave Mom and Dad my real name and phone number (another automatic dismissal for Ronald McDonald, but I figured that I was gone and had nothing to lose), and said if there was anything the McDonald's Corporation or I could do, to give me a call and consider it done... Less than 48 hours later, I received a phone call from Billy's mom. She informed me

that Billy had passed away. She and her husband simply wanted to thank me for making a difference in their little boy's life.

Billy's mom told me that shortly after I left the room, Billy looked at her and said, "Momma, I don't care anymore if I see Santa this year because I was held by Ronald McDonald." Sometimes we must do what is right for the moment, regardless of the perceived risk. Only experiences have value, and the one biggest reason people limit their experiences is because of the risk involved. For the record, McDonald's did find out about Billy and me, but given the circumstances, permitted me to retain my job. I continued as Ronald for another year before leaving the corporation to share the story of Billy and how important it is to take risks.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** For the record, circumstances, simple magic tricks, pass away, automatic dismissal, an unhappy environment, transferring germs, a simple request, to tend the medical equipment.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The story-teller is a young man.
2. The story-teller was satisfied with his job.
3. There were many restrictions at the hospital.
4. The story-teller often used touching young patients because it helped him to express his emotions.
5. Once the story-teller took courage to break the rules.
6. The little patient felt lonely and wanted to communicate with the story-teller.
7. The story-teller was punished by his company.
8. The boy's parents were grateful to the story-teller for his sympathy.
9. The story-teller didn't value his property as much as his consciousness.
10. The main idea teaches us that breaking the rules can lead to negative consequences.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – The character of Ronald McDonald.
2. ...? – One day each month.
3. ...? – Very proud.
4. ...? – There were two.
5. ...? – No, he didn't.
6. ...? – Not to spread infection.
7. ...? – The soft little voice.
8. ...? – For 45 minutes.
9. ...? – Yes, he did.
10. ...? – No, they didn't.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why did the story-teller hesitate whether to hold the child? What helped him to make a decision? Would you do the same in such a situation? Do you think everybody would do the same? Have you ever had a situation alike? Do you think it is a good idea to invite some entertainers to seriously sick people? What things can become more important for us with growing older?

## Unit 4. PEOPLE INVESTIGATE

### Read the text 'Never Give UP'

A marine biologist was involved in an experiment with a shark. He placed a shark in a tank along with other small bait fishes. As expected, the shark ate every single fish. The marine biologist then inserted a clear fiberglass to create two sections within the tank. He placed the shark in one section and smaller fished in the other section. The shark quickly attacked, but then he bounced off the fiberglass. The shark kept on repeating this behavior. It just wouldn't stop trying. While the small fish in the other section remained unharmed and carefree. After about an hour, the shark finally gave up. This experiment was repeated several dozen times over the next few weeks. Each time, the shark got less aggressive. Eventually the shark got tired and simply stopped attacking altogether. The marine biologist then removed the fiberglass. The shark, however, didn't attack. It was trained to believe in the existence of a barrier between it and the bait fish.

Many of us, after experiencing setbacks and failures, emotionally give up and stop trying. Like the shark, we chose to stay with past failure and believe that we will always be unsuccessful. We build a barrier in our heads, even when no 'real' barrier between where we are and where we want to go. Don't give up. Keep trying because success may be just a try away.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** продовжувати спроби, існування перешкоди, витягти, вставити, відчувати поразки, згодом, врзатись, декілька десятків разів, очікувано, неушкоджений, неуспішний.

### II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned

1. A group of scientists studied the shark's behavior.
2. At first the biologists separated different types of fish.
3. The shark's behavior wasn't typical at once.
4. The biologist didn't feed the shark.
5. The fiberglass prevented the shark from catching the other fish.
6. The shark never gave up.
7. The biologist conducted the experiment a lot of times.
8. The shark didn't see the barrier.
9. The biologist wanted to use the shark's behavior to study people's manner.
10. The idea is that sometimes we stop trying too early.

### III. Ask questions to the italicized words in the sentences.

1. *A marine biologist* was involved in an experiment with a shark.

2. He placed a shark *in a tank*.
3. The marine biologist inserted a clear fiberglass *to create two sections within the tank*.
4. *After about an hour*, the shark finally gave up.
5. The marine biologist then *removed* the fiberglass.
6. We build a barrier *in our heads*.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why do people build barriers in their heads and what can it lead to? What should people do to avoid creating their own barriers? What can make us indecisive or even passive? Do successful people differ from the rest because they never stop trying?

**Read the text ‘Be Yourself’**

One of the greatest challenges in life is being yourself in a world that's trying to make you like everyone else. For research purpose, scientists placed 5 monkeys in a cage, with a ladder in the middle and bananas on the top. Every time a monkey went up the ladder, the scientist soaked the rest of the monkeys with cold water. After a while, whenever a monkey attempted to climb the ladder, others would beat him up. After some time, no monkey dared go up the ladder regardless of the temptation. Scientists then decided to replace one of the monkeys.

As expected, the new monkey instantly fell for the temptation and was beaten up by the rest. After several beatings, this new member learnt not to climb up the ladder even though he never learnt the real reason. Then, a second monkey was brought in and the same thing happened. The first monkey participated in the beating of the second monkey. The replacements continued, until only a group of 5 monkeys were left in the cage. Even though the new group of monkeys never received a cold shower, they continued to beat up any monkey that attempted to climb the ladder. If you asked any of the new monkeys why the beatings took place, the answer would probably be, "Well, how do I know. I guess that's how things are done around here!" You will never influence the world if you continue doing things the way they have always been done. Be different. Create chaos. Leave an echo behind.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** replacements continued, soak with cold water dared go up the ladder, attempt to climb the ladder, participate in beating, regardless of the temptation.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Why is it difficult to remain yourself?
2. Why did the scientists water the monkeys?
3. How did it influence their behavior?
4. Why did the scientists replace the monkeys?
5. Why did the new monkeys participate in beatings?

6. How is the experiment connected with human social behavior?
7. Why does the text recommend to create chaos?
8. Have you ever tried to behave differently from the rest? What was the result of it?

### **III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. One of the greatest challenges in life is being yourself, ...?
2. No monkey dared go up the ladder, ...?
3. Scientists decided to replace one of the monkeys, ...?
4. A group of 5 monkeys were left in the cage, ...?
5. You will never influence the world if you continue doing things the usual way, ...?

### **Read the text ‘Why Does a Human Have a Huge Brain?’**

Alex De Casien from New York investigated 140 species of primates, carefully recording how they live, whether they match each other or not, how often they breed and how much their brains weigh. As you can guess, even slight correlation between the size of the brain and the predisposition to lechery was not found. In general, the size of the brain was correlating – and very strictly – with only one parameter, namely: whether a monkey eats leaves or fruit. Those who ate fruit had a much larger brain, since finding fruits is much more difficult than eating plant tops: it is necessary to examine a larger area, creating its imaginary map in one’s mind, remember the road, etc. Also, fruits have higher caloric value, and these calories can be used to develop organs that require a lot of energy but help to create useful behavioral patterns.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** how often they breed, slight correlation between the size of the brain and the predisposition to lechery, require a lot of energy, very strictly, higher caloric value, behavioral patterns.

### **II. Ask questions to the italicized words in the sentences.**

1. Alex De Casien from New York investigated *140* species of primates.
2. He *carefully* recorded whether they match each other or not.
3. Even *slight correlation between the size of the brain and the predisposition to lechery* was not found.
4. Those monkeys *who ate fruit* had a much larger brain.
5. These calories can be used *to develop organs that require a lot of energy*.

**III. Find pairs of synonyms among the following:** necessary, pattern, parameter, examine, investigate, difficult, tendency, characteristic, complicated, model, slight, study, observe, required, subtle, predisposition.

**Read the text ‘Why Is the Whale So Big?’**

It was American biologists Graham Slater and Nick Pyenson who decided to find out everything about whales. They discovered that for tens of millions of years whales were relatively modest in size: the biggest record holders were maximum ten meters long. No marine predators (at that time there were more than enough of those) could force the whales to break this trend. And suddenly, four and a half million years ago, something changed, and ‘who’s larger’ competitions started. Here is what caused this change: the first ice age started. Life became seasonal: during a short summer, water from melted snow and ice brought many delicious things to the ocean stimulating reproduction of plankton. So, whales faced the necessity to eat as much as possible during those couple of months. Later, Slater and Pyenson were joined by a third co-author, Jeremy Goldbogen from Palo Alto, who had been studying whales’ eating habits all his life. Jeremy says: when there is much plankton, a large creature with a huge mouth gets an enormous advantage in nutrition. When there is nothing to eat, a large body allows keeping alive for a long time, using fat stores.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** relatively modest in size, the biggest record holders, marine predators, melted snow, face the necessity, fat stores, an enormous advantage in nutrition.

**II. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Life became seasonal, ...?
2. No marine predators could force the whales to break their trend, ...?
3. Jeremy Goldbogen had been studying whales’ eating habits all his life, ...?
4. For tens of millions of years whales were relatively modest in size, ...?
5. A large creature with a huge mouth gets an enormous advantage in nutrition, ...?

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What did the scientists discover about whales?
2. What factor caused changes?
3. What was the specific of seasonal life?
4. What was Jeremy Goldbogen’s conclusion?
5. What helps in the situation when there is lack of food?

**Read the text ‘The Secret of Happiness’**

Once a young man wanted to learn about the secret of happiness from the wisest man on the earth. The lad wandered through the desert, mountains, and plains to find the wisest man in the land. He finally reached to a beautiful castle in the high top of a mountain where a very wise man was said to reside. The young man had imagined the wise man to live like a

sage with modest and quiet lifestyle. But to his surprise, he was not at all like a sage. He saw lots of activities happening in the castle. Tradesmen came and went, people were conversing in the corners, a small orchestra was playing soft music, and finally he saw a table covered with platters of the most delicious food in the part of the world.

The wise man conversed with everyone, and the young man had to wait for several hours to meet the wise man. The wise man listened attentively to the young man's curiosity to know about the secret of happiness. The wise man replied that he didn't have time to explain the secret of happiness at that moment. But he suggested the young man to have a look around his castle and its beauty and uniqueness and return in two hours. He also assigned a task to the man. He handed over a teaspoon to the man which had two drops of oil. The wise man said to the young lad, 'As you wander around, carry this spoon with you without allowing the oil to spill.' The young man began climbing and descending the many stairways of the palace, keeping his eyes fixed on the spoon. After two hours, he returned to the room where the wise man was. 'Well,' asked the wise man, 'Did you see the Persian embroideries that are hanging in my dining hall? Did you see the garden that it took the master gardener ten years to create? Did you notice the beautiful parchments in the library?' The boy was embarrassed and confessed that he had observed nothing. His only concern had been not to spill the oil that the wise man entrusted to him. "Then go back and observe the marvels of my world," said the wise man. 'You cannot trust a man if you know nothing about that man and his surroundings'. Relieved, the boy picked up the spoon and returned to his exploration of the palace, this time more conscious about the surroundings and observing all of the works of art on the ceilings and the walls. He saw the gardens, the mountains all around him, the beauty of the flowers, and the taste with which everything had been selected. Upon returning to the wise man, he explained in detail everything he had seen. 'But where are the drops of oil I entrusted to you?' asked the wise man. Looking down the spoon he held, the boy saw that the oil was gone.

'Well, there is only one piece of advice I can give you', "said the wisest man. 'The secret of happiness is to see all the marvels of the world, and never to forget the drops of oil on the spoon.'

You have all right to enjoy the beauty and pleasures of the world, but you have to fulfill your duty as well. A balance needs to be created between everything. You need to take care of your job, family and then society. Many people forget to enjoy the beauty of life and get lost in the rat race of the world. While some lose the sense of responsibility and waste their life without fulfilling their duties. Balance is very important in life. Work,



family, health, and enjoyment are equally important. Whatever you are doing, creating the balance in life is very important.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** дива світу, виконувати обов'язок, людина та її оточення, перські вишиванки, гарний пергамент, зніяковіти, одна порада, шурячі біга, огляд палацу, почуття відповідальності, рівновага, надати завдання.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What did the young man want?
2. Where did he go?
3. What surprised him in the palace?
4. Why couldn't the wise man talk with him?
5. What did he offer?
6. What task did the young man get?
7. Why was the young man embarrassed after his observation?
8. What happened during his second observation?
9. What was the wise man's advice?
10. What should people find in their life?

**III. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The wise man was rich.
2. It took the young man a long time to find him.
3. The wise man lived a lonely life.
4. The young man had to take care of some oil while observing the palace.
5. Concentrating on the oil happened to be in the way to see all the beautiful things.
6. The young man was unable to recall all the wonders of the place.
7. He observed the palace for the second time without any oil.
8. The young man didn't notice how the oil was lost.
9. It was difficult to concentrate on the oil and pay attention to the beauty around.
10. People should learn to concentrate on their career.

**IV. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. *Balance* is very important in life.
2. *Upon returning* to the wise man, he explained in detail everything he had seen.
3. The young man had to wait *for several hours* to meet the wise man.
4. Many people forget *to enjoy the beauty of life*.
5. *Relieved*, the boy picked up the spoon and returned to his exploration of the palace.

**V. Discussion questions:** What is the main idea of the text? What do people usually tend to do? Why is it difficult to concentrate on your duties

without forgetting to enjoy life? Do you have any problem of the kind? What about people around you? What would you recommend to other people?

**Read the text ‘The Butterfly’**

A man found a cocoon of a butterfly. One day a small opening appeared in it. He was sitting and watching the butterfly for several hours as it struggled to force its body through that little hole. Until it suddenly stopped making any progress and looked like it was stuck.

So, the man decided to help the butterfly. He took a pair of scissors and snipped off the remaining bit of the cocoon. The butterfly then emerged easily, although it had a swollen body and small, shriveled wings. The man didn't think anything of it and sat there waiting for the wings to enlarge to support the butterfly. But that didn't happen. The butterfly spent the rest of its life unable to fly, crawling around with tiny wings and a swollen body.

Despite the kind heart of the man, he didn't understand that the restricting cocoon and the struggle needed by the butterfly to get itself through the small opening; were God's way of forcing fluid from the body of the butterfly into its wings. To prepare itself for flying once it was out of the cocoon. Moral of the story: Our struggles in life develop our strengths. Without struggles, we never grow and never get stronger, so it's important for us to tackle challenges on our own, and not be relying on help from others.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** маленький отвір, сила, ножиці, збільшитись, повзати, покластися на, застрягти, роздутий, стикатися з, останній шматочок, з'являться, незважаючи на.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The man found the cocoon while walking.
2. There was a small hole in it.
3. The man decided that the butterfly needed help.
4. The butterfly easily came out through the enlarged hole.
5. The butterfly looked odd.
6. It behaved as it was supposed to.
7. The man didn't understand the process of butterflies' appearance.
8. The man's kind heart helped the butterfly.
9. Sometimes help can be harmful.
10. We need experiencing troubles to make us stronger.

**III. Discussion questions:** How can we compare the man's behavior with parents and children's problems? What is hyper care? What can it result in? Have you ever experienced it in your family? (seen it in other families of your friends or relatives)? What is the main danger? What should be done to avoid it?

**Read the text ‘Mona Lisa in a Test Tube’**

*The real task of futurology and science fiction is not to describe how this or that technological advance will work, but to tell us about its influence on man and society. Similarly, science art does not just seek to explain how certain technologies operate, but to understand what they mean for humanity and how they might change it.*

**Part I Artists at the Forefront of Science**

Art is believed to belong to humanitarian sphere, and science - to the analytical one. They say, if a scientist and an artist get together, they will have nothing to talk about. It might have been so until recently. But in the 21st century art has been taking over much of the research function. And since it develops logics, naturally, 'real' scientist got to like it, too. Science seeks to explain the world around us, forming our perception and thus influencing art: for example, art historians talk about the connection between the theory of relativity and avantgarde art of the early 20th century. In which way is the situation different in contemporary art? This is how science art emerges – the art that uses not only traditional expressive methods but also scientific, research ones. The task of artists working in science art is overlapping with the task of traditional scientists – to raise a serious research issue and conduct a thorough study. The result of the study is neither a scientific publication nor a report based on the experiment. It is an object that can be exhibited in a museum space, calling not only for rational but also for emotional perception.

In the 20th century artists realized that we should not stand aloof from the new technologies, as those could help them master new techniques, and even invent new genres. For example, in the 1970s, an Electronic Cafe International performance was held, in which two dancers (one in Los Angeles and the other in New York) were dancing with each other. It was the first time when the artists united two people in the virtual space, on the screen, and they not only interacted, but also harmoniously linked their movements. Interestingly, it is this technology that started to be used on television ten years later to insert ads in sports broadcasts. Scholars, for their part, felt that they could do more than working in their labs. A well-known Australian biologist Drew Berry created a scientifically valid and at the same time thrilling animation that helps scientists visualize processes within our cells. He also became famous as a director of 'scientific' music videos for Bjork.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to insert ads in sports broadcasts, scientifically valid, to master new techniques, to conduct a thorough study, stand aloof from, scholars, the theory of relativity,

similarly, thrilling animation, emotional perception, new genres, seek to explain.

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – To humanitarian sphere.
2. ...? – The world around us.
3. ...? – In the 20th century.
4. ...? – Australian biologist Drew Berry.
5. ...? – One in Los Angeles and the other in New York.
6. ...? – As a director of 'scientific' music videos for Bjork.
7. ...? – Not only for rational but also for emotional perception.

**III. Find pairs of synonyms among the following:** scientist, avantgarde, important, matter, to be exposed, to be connected, thorough, well-known, to be held, thrilling, likeness, scholar, similarity, exciting, valid, to be conducted, famous, careful, to be linked, to be exhibited, issue, to fill in, contemporary, influence, insert.

**IV. Discussion questions:** How can art and science be connected? What modern technologies do we come across in the text? Have you heard of them? What other examples can you present? How do you explain the title of the text?

**Read the text 'Nature at the Forefront of Art' Part II**

Bio-art is one of the most popular types of 'scientific art'. And that is no surprise: many artists are not just inspired by nature, but also want to participate in this 'creative process' themselves. It's not about scientific visualization or artwork devoted to science and scientists. An image of a cancerous cell is not science art yet, but a drawing of cancer cells illuminated with the help of fluorescent Jellyfish is already a piece of bio-art. For example, Portuguese artist and biologist Marta de Menezes changes patterns on the wings of butterflies and creates sculptures out of proteins.

A great artist Joe Davis has been working at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology for over 25 years. He does very strong projects involving artists, philosophers, and military men. Within one of those, he invented a special detector that transmitted muscle contraction of Boston Theatre ballerinas to the far-away constellation through the radar of the Haystack Observatory. It was a metaphor for 'women's breath of the Earth'; the project was headed by the US Air Force Colonel, and later it helped scientists establish a system of encoding and transmitting information to space. Not long ago he created 'Bacterial Radio', a radio receiver made of micro-organisms colony, and encoded the lines of Goethe's poetry into the genome of bacteria!

Australian artist Stelarc is called the main pioneer of science art in the world. He is a living legend of roboart and transhumanism, an honorary

professor of art and robotics at the Carnegie Mellon University. Stelarc tries to look into the future, which is almost beyond the realm of possibility, making it possible with the help of technology. Back in the 1980s, he designed a third arm himself controlled by the feet and abdomen muscles. In 1995, as part of one of the performances, Stelarc connected the electrodes to his own muscles, and users from different cities could set his body in motion.

The artist also made several films with the help of micro-cameras about what is happening inside his body, constructed an exoskeleton similar to a spider, and implanted a biopolymer ear under his skin. It was supplemented by a microphone, which allowed other people to hear exactly what he was hearing. Thus, the usual privacy of sense organs was violated. In the future, as Stelarc suggests, we'll be able to use other people's senses to get a variety of feelings: 'Just imagine a sensory experience that is not linked to a certain geographical area, not bound by borders of sense organs of a particular body'. Well, this new hybrid form of art transforms science into the object of attention of the artist and, on the other hand, helps scientists to artistically interpret: scientific discoveries. Science art synthesizes scientific knowledge and creative world perception, as well as expands the boundaries of the artistic world, making the penetration of art into scientific laboratories possible. And the main thing is that science art deals with categories of the future, this is an attempt to look beyond the horizon and imagine what will happen on the planet, in the laboratories of scientists and workshops of artists in tens or hundreds of years. Maybe together they will be able to tell what will happen to all of us.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** creative world perception, to artistically interpret, penetration of art into scientific laboratories, supplemented by a microphone, abdomen muscles, fluorescent Jellyfish, beyond the realm of possibility, a cancerous cell, muscle contraction, a system of encoding and transmitting information to space.

**II. Ask questions to match the italicized words in the following sentences.**

1. *The usual privacy of sense organs* was violated.
2. Joe Davis has been working *at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology* for over 25 years.
3. Many artists want to participate in this 'creative process' *themselves*.
4. Stelarc tries to *look into the future*.
5. Back in the 1980s, he designed *a third arm* himself.
6. This is an attempt to look *beyond the horizon* and imagine what will happen on the planet.

7. In the future we'll be able to *use other people's senses* to get a variety of feelings.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What is bio-art? What is its purpose?
2. What examples of bio-art can you name?
3. Who has become the main pioneer in this sphere?
4. What for did Stelarc experiment with his own body?
5. What is the global idea of art penetration into science?
6. Do you believe that such experiments will enable people to foresee the life of our planet in future?

**IV. Discussion questions:** Do you see the positive side of art penetration into science? Do you believe that it is possible to unite art and science to the benefit of people? Give your reasons. Have you come across other examples of such interconnection?

## Unit 5. PEOPLE ARE SHOCKED

### Read the texts ‘The greatest misers in the world’

#### 1. ‘The Witch of Wall Street’

According to the Guinness Book of World Records, Hetty Green may have been the biggest miser who ever lived. Her father died when she was thirty leaving her an inheritance of more than \$100 million in today’s money. Though it was unusual for a woman to be involved with banking and investments at the time, she concentrated all of her efforts and attention on growing the family fortune.

Born in 1834, Henrietta ‘Hetty’ Green (nee Howland Robinson) was born into a rich whaling family in Massachusetts. The only surviving child of Edward Mott Robinson and Abby Howland, Hetty honed her craft reading the financial papers to her maternal grandfather and her father. At age 13, she became the family bookkeeper and was incredibly knowledgeable in financial affairs. When Hetty was 26, her mother died, leaving her daughter \$8,000 dollars (nearly \$200,000 today’s money).

Two years after her father’s death, at the age of 33, Hetty married 44-year-old Edward Henry Green, a Vermont businessman who had lived in Asia for several years making his fortune. Hetty requested that Edward sign a prenuptial agreement before the wedding, renouncing all his rights to her money. The couple soon fled to London where they spent seven years. Hetty bore two children – Edward Howland Robinson “Ned” Green, and Harriet Sylvia Ann Howland Green (known as Sylvia). When her children were small, Hetty took to being a mother while her husband pursued investments. However, she soon wanted to make use of her astonishing fortune, and formulated her investment strategy which she stuck to all her life. She claimed to have amassed a fortune of \$1.25 million from her bond investments in one year alone.

The family returned to the US in the mid1870s, settling in Edward’s hometown of Bellows Falls, Vermont. Hetty spent a few years living her with the reputation of an eccentric. She famously quarreled with all her servants and neighbors in laws, and was noted for her stinginess in spite of her growing fortune. The largest investor in the financial house John J. Cisco & Son, Hetty was horrified when the bank collapsed, in 1885 and hastened to New York. She soon learned that the bank’s greatest debtor was none other than her husband, Edward Green. The firm’s management had surreptitiously used her wealth as the basis for their loans to Edward. Emphasizing that their finances were separate, Green withdrew her

securities and deposited them in Chemical Bank of New York. Enraged by his dealings, she and Edward separated.

One tale claims that Green spent half a night searching her carriage for a lost stamp worth two cents. Another one asserts that she instructed her laundress to wash only the dirtiest parts of her dresses (the hems) to save money on soap. Perhaps most interesting, instead of enjoying the new restaurants that were springing up in Downtown New York, Hetty's lunch while she worked at a Wall Street bank (because she didn't want to pay rent for her own office) in New York consisted of oatmeal cooked in a big pot on radiator. Her stinginess, combined with her dour dress-habits and austere personality would nickname her 'The Witch of Wall Street'.

Her focus on money drove a wedge between her husband and their two children. And the family was scattered. Known for eating cold oatmeal to save money for heating and washing only the hem of her dress to save money on soap, she was sometimes called the "Witch of Wall Street." When her son, Ned, broke his leg as a boy, she tried to have him treated in a free clinic for the poor, before treating him at home. His leg would later have to be amputated.

But for all her eccentricity, Hetty was a phenomenally successful businesswoman. While she often dealt in real estate, lending and mines, her main investments were to be in railroads during a golden era of railroad building across America. Hetty Green died aged 81 at her son's New York City home. She earned the title of 'World's Greatest Miser' in the *Guinness Book of Records*, but left an estimated net-work of somewhere between \$100 and \$200 million. When she died, Hetty Green was worth the equivalent of some 4 billion dollars today, but she was alone and miserable.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** бути ампутованим, нерухомість, лікувати у безкоштовній лікарні, надзвичайно обізнаний, заощаджувати на опалюванні, низ сукні, спадок, дотримуватись усе життя, рідне місто, нещасливий, сімейний бухгалтер, народити дітей, найбільший боржник, підписати шлюбний договір, дідусь з боку матері, жадібність, прачка, ніхто інший ніж, таємно.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Her father died when Hetty was still a child.
2. She was talented in mathematics.
3. Hetty died at an old age.
4. She used to be a successful businesswoman.
5. Her husband married Hetty because of her being extremely rich.
6. She tried to save money in every occasion.
7. Her son died because he was treated in a free clinic.
8. Hetty was cheated by her husband.



9. Hetty never was a good mother.
10. Her family split because of her greed.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, she was.
2. ...? – More than \$100 million.
3. ...? – On growing the family fortune.
4. ...? – Edward Henry Green.
5. ...? – In the mid1870s.
6. ...? – Hetty was horrified.
7. ...? – To save money on soap.
8. ...? – ‘World’s Greatest Miser’

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why do people become like this? Did Hetty live in poverty which taught her to be economical? Are people born misers or spendthrifts? What can influence our character in this respect? What is your tendency? How did you develop it? Are there people in your surrounding with the same tendency? What do people spend easier – the money which they earned themselves or their parents’ money? Why?

**2. Read the text ‘Jean Paul Getty’**

Jean Paul Getty was known as the American industrialist who founded Getty Oil. At his death, his net worth was more than \$2 billion, but that didn’t make him feel the need to give up his miserly life.

He reportedly installed a pay telephone in one of his homes to make sure friends and family would not place long-distance calls at his expense. And shockingly, his dedication to saving money resulted in his refusal to pay ransom money to bring back his 16-year-old grandson who’d been kidnapped.

Getty’s reputation for selfishness rivaled his business acumen. When his grandson, J. Paul Getty III, was kidnapped in 1973, Getty refused to pay a ransom until the youth’s captors mutilated him by cutting off one of his ears. Getty said that if he paid ransom for one grandchild, he might have to pay ransom for each of them, something he insisted he couldn’t afford. When the kidnapers finally reduced their demands from \$17 million to \$3 million, Getty agreed to pay no more than \$2.2 million—the maximum that would be tax deductible.

Even though Getty learned a great deal about art, he was so cautious and stingy that he never acquired a great personal art collection. The attention he paid the art world was a boon, though, for a museum he built in Los Angeles. He left it with a \$2.2 billion endowment, making it the richest museum in the world.

### **3. Read the text ‘Warren Buffett’**

It’s hard to live in today’s society and not know Warren Buffett’s name. He is currently the third wealthiest person in the world and is well-known for is top investment strategies and industrialism.

But what some don’t know about Mr. Buffett is that he is also known as a miser. This may have something to do with the fact that he still lives in the house he bought in 1958 for \$31,500, doesn’t eat fancy food and drives himself to work every day.

The good news is, despite his frugal ways, he is known as a huge philanthropist. The fact that he has pledged to give away 99 percent of his fortune to philanthropic causes earns him fewer frugal points, don’t you think?

**I. Translate the following from the two texts:** tax deductible, fewer frugal points, ransom money, frugal ways, a huge philanthropist, endowment, fancy food, business acumen.

#### **II. Complete the tag-questions:**

1. It’s hard to live in today’s society and not know Warren Buffett’s name, ...?
2. Getty never acquired a great personal art collection, ...?
3. Getty refused to pay a ransom, ...?
4. That didn’t make him feel the need to give up his miserly life, ...?
5. J. Paul Getty III, was kidnapped in 1973, ...?
6. Some don’t know that Mr. Buffett is a miser, ...?

#### **III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – More than \$2 billion.
2. ...? – Not to place long-distance calls at his expense.
3. ...? – Yes, he did.
4. ...? – In Los Angeles.
5. ...? – The third wealthiest person in the world.
6. ...? – No, he doesn’t.
7. ...? – 99 percent of his fortune.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What is in common between these two people? What difference can be noticed? What fact(s) surprised you most? What is their lifestyle like? What would you change if you had that much money? Why are rich people often so stingy?

### **4. Read the text ‘Ingvar Kamprad’**

Ingvar Kamprad, founder of the blue and yellow home where mecca Ikea. He has a net worth of six billion and once upon a time, he had even more than that. Back in high Ikea the long distant past of 2007, he had a staggering net worth of 33 billion.

In briefly, the average household American income as of 2016 is fifty-nine thousand thirty-nine dollars. Purchasing the Chicago Cubs will only set you back a cool 1 billion so, Kamprad could have bought them 33 times over but he chose not to live such an extravagant lifestyle. Despite his enormous wealth, he avoided a lifestyle of Golden Jet-skis, private jets and champagne on tap and is widely regarded as something of a skinflint. He drives a 19-year-old car and demands Ikea employees write on both sides of a piece of paper so, he doesn't have to pay for more. He recycles tea bags and allegedly pockets salt and pepper packets at restaurants instead of paying for his own. A man like this could afford to eat at the finest restaurants in the world, the sublimation in Spain is the most expensive eatery on the planet and over 2 grand per person for just a few hours of dining. This is an experience only the very wealthy can afford.

Many foodies in the world over dream of one day getting a chance to even smell what the sublimation is cooking. Ingvar Kamprad could eat there on a regular basis but chooses not to. Instead, he's been known to visit his own IKEA stores to eat their cheap meatballs. Kamprad takes those comparisons in stride. He says, "I am a bit tight with money, a sort of Swedish Scotsman. But so, what? If I start to acquire luxurious things, then this will only incite others to follow suit. It's important that leaders set an example. I look at the money I'm about to spend on myself and ask if Ikea's customers could afford it."

### **I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Ingvar Kamprad is the richest person in the world.
2. He used to be richer before.
3. He chooses to dine at fancy restaurants.
4. He wants his employees to be very economical.
5. Ingvar Kamprad strives to set a definite example.
6. Ingvar Kamprad bought the Chicago Cubs.
7. His hobby is Jet skis.
8. He often chooses cheap stores for having lunch.
9. Kamprad comes from a poor family which influenced his personality.
10. He couldn't afford to buy a more expensive car.

### **II. Answer the questions**

1. What is Ingvar Kamprad famous for?
2. What is his lifestyle like?
3. How does he explain his being so economical?
4. What could he afford if he wanted?
5. Can you understand Ingvar Kamprad's idea of being economical?

**5. Read the text ‘Charlie Chaplin – among other money lovers’**

Actor Charlie Chaplin earned 10 thousand dollars per week (219000 USD by the modern value). Yet, when having dinner in a restaurant, he would do all he could to make his friends pay his bill.

Oil tycoon Haroldson Hunt, who became the richest human on earth in 1948, was so stingy that he cut his hair himself. People recognized him by his worn-out suits. The 1930s movie star Cary Grant would sell his autographs for 25 cents per piece. Baroness Leona Helmsley spent 18 months in jail for tax evasion, but then left a 12-million-dollar fortune for her dog.

**6. Read the text ‘Michelangelo – a poor rich artist’**

Virtually all artists are identified with their works, just like actors with their roles. It’s quite hard to believe that the man who created numerous Renaissance masterpieces (David, Pieta, Sistine Chapel ceiling) sculptor, painter, architect – Michelangelo Buonarroti – was extremely parsimonious. The author of the book *The Wealth of Michelangelo*, Rab Hatfield, reveals unpleasant details on the artist. For instance, although Pope Julius II generously paid for his works, Michelangelo lived in poverty. There was hardly any furniture in his flat, he was badly dressed and did not eat enough. The artist had many relatives, who were poor and often needed support, but the ingenious sculptor never helped anybody, claiming that he didn’t have any money either. From the archives of Florence Hatfield discovered that Michelangelo had two bank accounts and over the course of his life made a fortune of 50,000 florins (almost 35 million USD in today’s value) – back then, that amount would suffice to buy a palace.

**I. Translate the following from the two texts above:** tax evasion, parsimonious, Renaissance masterpieces, worn-out suits, suffice to buy, oil tycoon, an ingenious sculptor.

**II. Find pairs of synonyms among the following:** talented, poor, jail, fortune, parsimonious, to buy, suffice, stingy, unpleasant, worn-out, to purchase, miserable, ingenious, battered, prison, to be enough, repulsive.

**III. Use 5 words from the task above to make sentences of your own**

## Unit 6. PEOPLE RESEARCH

### **Read the text ‘Worshipping the Sound, or Sources of Spiritual Drunkenness’**

Many of us (the majority, unfortunately) take sound waves for granted, forgetting that sound is actually a real miracle. Probably, it is about category of people that German sociologist, philosopher and psychoanalyst Erich Fromm once said: ‘If it is true that the ability to be puzzled is the beginning of wisdom, then this truth is a sad commentary on the wisdom of modern man.’ Here are some incredible facts about the nature of sound waves and their effect on the environment that will help lessen, at least for a while, the skepticism of the sapiens trapped in everyday realities.

#### **Part I**

We live in the world of sounds every second of our being. We hear musical instruments, human voices, birds chirping, thunder rolling and forest whispering, even though the human ear perceives only 16 Hz – 20 kHz frequency sounds. These frequencies have an important biological significance. For example, 300 – 400 Hz sound waves correspond to the range of the human voice. The band of frequencies perceived by our ear is usually called auditory, higher frequencies – ultrasound, lower ones – infrasound. Some animals are able to perceive acoustic vibrations a person does not hear. Thus, dogs hear ultrasound, and bats use it for echolocation during the flight. Whales and elephants are able to use infrasound, which is below the range of human hearing, for communication.

The lowest musical sound the human ear can perceive can be extracted from the labial pipes of a church organ or, for example, from Pythagoras, a large ancient Indian plucked string instrument with two huge pumpkin resonators. By the way, rudra veena is considered the ancestor of all Indian lute instruments, and the only instrument used for practicing nada-yoga (the yoga of sound). Yogis and musicians-ascetics, playing melodies of ancient ragas on rudra veena, used to adjust consciousness to special vibrations and to achieve deep transcendental states. The reproducible sound can be made by a musical instrument, while the non-reproducible one is an infinite vibration of the Universe, which can be heard only with the help of many years of meditation and ‘tuning in’ of the soul and mind. Despite the fact that rudra veena is considered an instrument that ‘reproduces’ the sound, one can actually feel the vibrations of the Universe in it.

The healing properties of sound have been known for a long time, but in India sound therapy has always been taking a special place. Vedic civilization, for example, was famous for the art of musical healing, which is based on Gandharva Veda and belongs to Ayurveda – a branch of the

traditional Indian medicine – translated from Sanskrit as ‘knowledge of life’ or ‘life science’. Gandharva Veda, a combination of very sophisticated techniques used for a beneficial effect on human physiology, originated many centuries ago in ancient India. Any dosha (according to Ayurveda, the human body consists of three doshas in various combinations, which, in fact, correlates with the Five Elements in the Chinese culture) is balanced by certain tones and misbalanced by others. The Gandharva Veda texts specify which songs (sagas) should be listened to in a certain season of the year and at this or that time of the day. After all, the human body is under constant influence of changing rhythms of nature, so just like plants or animals, people are sensitive to diurnal and seasonal changes.

One might say, that music controls the emotional matrix of a person. No wonder, Pythagoras called for using it in the educational process, believing that it is able to heal the human soul. And Plato was convinced that music should become the basis of the state educational program and be compulsory for all citizens. The assumptions of ancient Greek philosophers about the exceptional importance of music are confirmed by modern scientific and medical research. In particular, it has been proven, that music stimulates the pituitary gland, thereby actively affecting the nervous and circulatory systems. It makes body cells vibrate, creating certain frequency fluctuations, thus producing a curative effect and changing the listener’s consciousness. Shamans and healers of aboriginal peoples undoubtedly possessed this knowledge, they used not only the possibilities of human voice, but also lyres, jaw harps, drums and all kinds of percussion instruments to influence the neurological activity of the brain. Experiments have shown that the majority of drum rhythms (no matter what those are – African Tam-Tam, Javanese gamelans or Indian tablas) strengthen the activity associated with hypnotic and-dream-like states of consciousness, as well as with inspiration and increased level of creative activity.

Today the physiological impact of sounds and music on the human brain is studied by a new scientific discipline – Psychoacoustics. An interesting experiment in this field was conducted by American sound therapist Dr. Sue Chapman, who examines the influence of music on premature infants at New York City Hospital. For one group of babies they turned on Brahms’ Lullaby (a vibration of string instruments) six times a day, whereas the other group did not get to hear any music at all. The kids, who listened to Brahms, gained weight faster, suffered from fewer complications, and were discharged from the hospital, on average, one week earlier than those who had no musical experience. The architecture of music (rhythm and timbre) caused changes in the brain function, stimulating it through hearing. These

changes reduced the level of stress, activating the infants' immunity and their natural abilities for self-healing.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** частотні коливання, зменшувати, свідомість, ускладнення, гладшати, пристосовувати, підтвердити, лікарі, посилювати, гіпофіз, передчасний, струнні інструменти, тоді як, безсумнівно, денні зміни, лікувальний ефект, самолікування, провести експеримент, дитячий імунітет, у середньому, гіпотеза, обов'язковий.

**II. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- Dr. Sue Chapman
- Pythagoras
- rudra veena
- New York City Hospital
- Shamans

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. Plato was convinced that music should become the basis of the state educational program.

2. The assumptions of ancient Greek philosophers about the exceptional importance of music are confirmed by modern scientific and medical research.

3. Experiments have shown that the majority of drum rhythms strengthen the activity associated with hypnotic and-dream-like states of consciousness.

4. These frequencies have an important biological significance.

5. Music stimulates the pituitary gland.

6. The human body is under constant influence of changing rhythms of nature.

7. Yogis and musicians-ascetics used to adjust consciousness to special vibrations and to achieve deep transcendental states.

### **Part II**

However, there are two sides of the coin: sound can be dangerous, too. Excessive loudness can be a destructive factor for the health and psyche of a person. Our ear perceives sound best at 55-60 db. 70db is already quite loud, and when it comes to over 95db, it gets particularly dangerous (e.g. the noise of machine tools at a factory) – under the influence of this noise, vessels of the peripheral nervous system begin to constrict, heart rhythm breaks, headache appears, irritability increases dramatically, turning into a nervous breakdown or hysterics; the balance of the reproductive and adrenal glands hormones (adrenaline, testosterone, pheromones and others) is disturbed, the level of insulin in the blood is destabilized, the function of

controlling the mental and physical conditions of the body from the of the central nervous system is disrupted.

Do not forget about auditory threshold of pain, that is, the sound pressure level, exceeding of which can cause pain in the auditory organ and an acoustic trauma (primarily because the limit of the eardrum stretch is reached). The feeling of pain determines the limit of dynamic range of human hearing, which is, on average, 140db for a tone signal and 120db for noise with a continuous spectrum. Therefore, you need to be extremely cautious, when you go to a concert. Sometimes the loudness at live rock shows is 120db or higher (please note that 120db is the loudness of a jet aircraft roaring during take-off). This level of sound can be perceived as a dangerous sign by the body, causing a burst of adrenaline that launches 'hit or run' reactions, usually accompanied by the feelings of anxiety and fear, as well as a state of shock. This makes the vessels of the abdominal organs, skin and mucous membranes constrict and those of the brain dilate. Naturally, under the influence of adrenaline the blood pressure gets hypertonic, heart rate speeds up, and the cardiac muscle automatism increases, which can lead to arrhythmia.

The exhausting rattling of guitars and drums is sometimes so loud that it resembles the roaring of the furious Jurassic Park residents. By the way, researcher from the University of Texas have recently created the voice of one of the largest dinosaurs in the history of the Earth – tyrannosaurus – and stated that this was the most terrifying sound that they had ever heard. The reconstruction of the tyrannosaurus' voice was based on of the sounds of birds and alligators, closest relatives of dinosaurs. The scientists used the voice of a big bittern (a bird from the family of herons) and the roaring of Chinese alligators, adjusted those to the size a tyrannosaurus through computer reconstruction, and the roar they got in the end reminded of the low-pitched rumble that warned about the approach of a predatory dinosaur in Spielberg's movie. If you still want to feel something unusual and can't live without music and audible shocks (spectacular festivals, rock concerts, trance parties), it's high time you experienced ... spiritual drunkenness. Don't get scared – unlike real alcoholism, this path can turn into a victory over yourself. After all, from the Eastern thinkers' perspective, there are five varieties of 'drunkenness' – the ones caused by: beauty, youth and strength; welfare; power and orders; learning and knowledge.

However, according to musicologist, mathematician and sociologist Raghava R. Menon, these four types are nothing compared to the fifth one caused by Indian classical music, since it touches the deepest corners of the human soul and body. The author of the book 'The Sound of Indian Music: A Journey into Raga' is convinced that music penetrates further than any



other impression of the outside world. And the beauty of music lies in the fact that it is both a source of creation and a means of its absorbing. In other words, the world was created by music, and thanks to music, it will return to the source of its creation.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** проникати далі, добробут, видовищний, хижий, нагадувати (бути схожим), кров'яний тиск, судини, головний біль, випись, зліт, слуховий поріг, мешканці, дратівливість, порушення, сприйматися, конче обережний, чапля (журавель), слизова оболонка, черевний тракт, психіка.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What can be a negative factor connected with a sound?
2. What can happen when the sound is too loud?
3. What can be the negative side of a rock concert?
4. What have the researcher from the University of Texas recently created?
5. What was used for this reconstruction?
6. What types of 'drunkenness' did the Eastern thinkers distinguish?
7. What is musicologist, mathematician and sociologist Raghava R. Menon sure of?
8. How does music differ from other possible impressions?

**III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Music touches the deepest corners of the human soul and body, ...?
2. Some people can't live without music and audible shocks, ...?
3. The voice of tyrannosaurus was the most terrifying sound, ...?
4. Excessive loudness can be a destructive factor, ...?
5. There is auditory threshold of pain, ...?
6. There is no such other impression as music is, ...?

**IV. Express the main idea of the text using not more than 10 – 12 sentences**

**V. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- the Eastern thinkers
- Jurassic Park
- 55-60db
- Chinese alligators

**Focus on Grammar: 'Mozart' Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

(1) \_\_\_\_\_ composers of the classical period, the most (2) \_\_\_\_\_ was Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756-91) of Austria, who wrote about 1,000 operas, operettas, symphonies, violin sonatas, divertimenti, serenades, motets. Concertos for piano and many other instruments, string quartets, other chamber music masses and litanies, of which only 70 were (3) \_\_\_\_\_ before he died at the age of 35. His

opera *La Clemenza di Tito* (1791) was written in 18 days, and the symphonic masterpieces, *Symphonies No. 39, 40 and 7*, were reputedly written in the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ of 42 days in 1788. His overture *Don Giovanni* was written in full score at one sitting in Prague in 1787 and finished on the day of its opening (5) \_\_\_\_\_ .

The longest interval (6) \_\_\_\_\_ the known composition of a piece by a composer and its performance is from 3 March 1791 until 9 October 1982 (over 191 years), in the case of Mozart's *Organ Piece for a Clock*, a fugue fantasy in F min.

In what is believed to be the largest-ever recording project devoted to a (7) \_\_\_\_\_ composer, there are 180 compact discs (8) \_\_\_\_\_ the complete set of authenticated works by Mozart, produced by Philips Classics for (9) \_\_\_\_\_ in 1990/91 to commemorate the bicentennial of the composer's death. The complete set (10) \_\_\_\_\_ over 200 hours of music and would occupy 6.5 feet (1.98 meters) of shelving.

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
1	among	between	jointly	with
2	able	productive	energetic	fertile
3	published	broadcast	distributed	spread
4	length	gap	during	space
5	entertainment	performance	attraction	exhibition
6	between	across	through	amid
7	solely	lonely	alone	single
8	consisting	including	carrying	containing
9	offer	application	release	announcement
10	comprises	composes	encompasses	discloses

## **Read the text ‘What is Impostor Syndrome?’**

### **Part I What it means**

Have you ever felt like you don't belong? Like your friends or colleagues are going to discover you're a fraud, and you don't actually deserve your job and accomplishments? If so, you're in good company. These feelings are known as impostor syndrome, or what psychologists often call impostor phenomenon. An estimated 70% of people experience these impostor feelings at some point in their lives, according to a review article published in the *International Journal of Behavioral Science*. Impostor syndrome affects all kinds of people from all parts of life: women, men, medical students, marketing managers, actors and executives.

Impostor syndrome (IS) refers to an internal experience of believing that you are not as competent as others perceive you to be. While this definition is usually narrowly applied to intelligence and achievement, it has links to perfectionism and the social context.

To put it simply, impostor syndrome is the experience of feeling like a phony—you feel as though at any moment you are going to be found out as a fraud—like you don't belong where you are, and you only got there through dumb luck. It can affect anyone no matter their social status, work background, skill level, or degree of expertise.

The term that was first used by psychologists Suzanna Imes and Pauline Rose Clance in the 1970s. When the concept of IS was introduced, it was originally thought to apply mostly to high-achieving women. Since then, it has been recognized as more widely experienced. While for some people, impostor syndrome can fuel feelings of motivation to achieve, this usually comes at a cost in the form of constant anxiety. You might over-prepare or work much harder than necessary to "make sure" that nobody finds out you are a fraud.

This sets up a vicious cycle, in which you think that the only reason you survived that class presentation was that you stayed up all night rehearsing. The problem with impostor syndrome is that the experience of doing well at something does nothing to change your beliefs. Even though you might sail through a performance or have lunch with coworkers, the thought still nags in your head, "What gives me the right to be here?" The more you accomplish, the more you just feel like a fraud. It's as though you can't *internalize* your experiences of success.

This makes sense in terms of social anxiety if you received early feedback that you were not good at social or performance situations. Your core beliefs about yourself are so strong, that they don't change, even when there is evidence to the contrary.

The thought process is: If you do well, it must be the result of luck because a socially incompetent person just doesn't belong. Eventually, these feelings worsen anxiety and may lead to depression. People who experience impostor syndrome also tend not to talk about how they are feeling with anyone and struggle in silence, just as do those with social anxiety disorder.

We know that certain factors can contribute to the more general experience of impostor syndrome. For example, you might have come from a family that highly valued achievement or had parents who flipped back and forth between offering praise and being critical.

We also know that entering a new role can trigger impostor syndrome. For example, starting college or university might leave you feeling as though you don't belong and are not capable.

Don't focus on doing things perfectly, but rather, do things reasonably well and reward yourself for taking action. Stop comparing. Every time you compare yourself to others in a social situation, you will find some fault with yourself that fuels the feeling of not being good enough or not belonging. No matter how much you feel like you don't belong, don't let that stop you from pursuing your goals. Keep going and refuse to be stopped. Remember that if you are feeling like an impostor, it means you have some degree of success in your life that you are attributing to luck. Try instead to turn that feeling into one of gratitude. Look at what you have accomplished in your life and be grateful.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to trigger impostor syndrome, pursuing one's goals, to accomplish, social anxiety, a fraud, a vicious cycle, feeling like a phony, core beliefs.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. It is a very rare feeling.
2. Impostor syndrome is more typical to elderly people.
3. Impostor syndrome may mean that you feel ill at ease.
4. The term was coined in medical environment.
5. People suffering from IS may work too hard to prove that they deserve what they have.
6. With becoming more successful people start losing this feeling.
7. Getting new or better position can cause this feeling.
8. You should compare yourself with others to see that you aren't worse.
9. Only doing everything perfectly can rid you of IS.
10. It helps to be grateful for what you have achieved.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What are the main feelings of those suffering from IS?
2. Have you ever felt out of place? In what situation(s)?

3. What do people most often worry about?
4. What do they usually start doing to come out of this feeling?
5. What categories of people suffer most?
6. Who studies this problem?
7. What are the main recommendations to get rid of this feeling?

**IV. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – 70% of people do.
2. ...? – Anyone.
3. ...? – By psychologists.
4. ...? – To depression.
5. ...? – No, they don't.
6. ...? – Yes, they do.
7. ...? – No, we shouldn't.
8. ...? – Yes, it's better.

**V. Discussion questions:** What would you recommend to a person with IS? Do you know people who suffer from it? How can people develop it? Do you know that a lot of famous people also have IS? Try to discover who they are.

**Read the text ‘Sedentary Way of Life’**

Think about how much sitting you do in a day: sitting on the train on your way to work or sitting in the car for your commute, sitting at your 8-hour desk job, sitting during your 1-hour lunch break, sitting on the commute home, and sitting on the couch after a long day of work to unwind with some television.

People of almost any age, from working-age individuals to the retired elderly, find it all-too-easy to slip into a sedentary lifestyle. Sitting around for the bulk of the day seems easier than getting up and moving, especially for individuals who work behind a desk for the majority of the day. Plus, maintaining an active lifestyle requires more than simply going to the gym or taking a brisk walk for thirty minutes a day.

With advances in technology and transportation, many of us are unfortunately sitting around most of the day and have very little to no exercise or activity. Even leisure time used to involve more activity, but today much of it is sedentary; scrolling through Instagram, watching TV, playing video games, and the like.

In fact, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention even reports that more than 15% of American adults are physically inactive. And with research showing a link between long periods of sitting and serious diseases, you need to make sure you're moving. According to the Sedentary Behavior Research Network, a sedentary behavior involves any time a person is sitting or lying down (i.e.: watching TV, computer use, driving a

car, reading). An accumulation of sedentary behavior over the course of the day, specifically for six hours or more, and not meeting the recommended physical activity guidelines (more on that later) can lead to a sedentary lifestyle. Recent studies suggest that having a high level of sedentary behavior can negatively impact health, independent of other factors including body weight and dietary habits.

Research has documented higher rates of various chronic diseases, such as type 2 diabetes, obesity, heart disease, and even cancer, in highly sedentary people. According to the World Health Organization, 60-85% of people in the world lead sedentary lifestyles, which makes this a very serious public health concern.

And just like the rest of your body, your brain depends on good blood flow to function properly. A study from 2013, which included almost 9,000 women, found that those who were physically inactive and sat for seven hours or more per day were three times as likely to have symptoms of depression than individuals who met the physical activity guidelines and sat for less than four hours daily.

Even scarier: A study from the American Cancer Society found that prolonged sitting time (six or more hours a day) was associated with a 19% higher rate of death from all causes combined compared to sitting less than 3 hours per day. Even a small effort to stay active throughout the day can have benefits.

Of course, technology and advancements today have made our lives easier, but they have also led to inactivity. Try to focus on a whole-day approach to activity and maximizing your exercise activity. Standing rather than sitting on the subway or train. Take the stairs instead of the elevator. Walk to a colleague's office instead of sending an email. Have a walking or standing meeting with coworkers instead of sitting in a conference room. Tidy up around the house, you'd be surprised the calorie burn! Stand or pace around the house while you're talking on the phone. Play with your pets and go for an extra walk or two. Take a dance break! Put on your favorite music and get moving.

**I. Translate using the text:** колеги, додаткова прогулянка, пасивність, більш лячно, щоденно, маленьке зусилля, стурбованість, високий рівень, потік крові, огрядність, відпочинок, зв'язок, позитивний вплив, харчова поведінка, швидка ходьба, пенсіонери, більша частина дня, рак.

**II. Make the following Passive**

1. Technology and advancements today have made our lives easier.
2. A study from 2013 included almost 9,000 women.

3. The Center for Disease Control and Prevention even reports that more than 15% of American adults are physically inactive.

4. People of almost any age find it easy to slip into a sedentary lifestyle.

5. A study from the American Cancer Society found that prolonged sitting time was associated with a 19% higher rate of death.

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- Pets
- the Sedentary Behavior Research Network
- 60-85% of people
- watching TV

**IV. Discussion questions:** Do you agree with the idea that most people lead sedentary way of life? What are the main reasons of it? Do you realize the danger of it? Do you consider it your own problem? Do you try to avoid it? What do you do not to suffer from negative consequences? What would you recommend to other people?

**Read the text ‘Insomnia – one of Urgent Problems’**

Insomnia is a type of sleep disorder. Individuals with insomnia find it difficult to fall asleep, stay asleep, or both. People with insomnia often don’t feel refreshed when they wake up from sleeping, either. This can lead to fatigue and other symptoms.

Insomnia is the most common of all sleep disorders, according to the American Psychiatric Association (APA). In fact, the APA states, that about one-third of all adults report insomnia symptoms. But between 6 to 10 percent of all adults have symptoms severe enough for them to be diagnosed with insomnia disorder. The APA defines insomnia as a disorder in which people have trouble falling asleep or staying asleep. The causes of your insomnia will depend on the type of sleeplessness you experience. Short-term insomnia may be caused by stress, an upsetting or traumatic event, or changes to your sleep habits. Chronic insomnia lasts for at least three months and is usually secondary to another problem or a combination of problems, including: medical conditions which make it harder to sleep, such as arthritis or back pain, psychological issues, such as anxiety or depression. Insomnia can occur at any age and is more likely to affect women than men. Certain medical conditions, such as obesity and cardiovascular disease, can also lead to insomnia.

Sleep hygiene training may be recommended. Sometimes, behaviors that interfere with sleep cause insomnia. Sleep hygiene training can help you change some of these disruptive behaviors. Suggested changes may include: avoiding caffeinated beverages near bedtime, avoiding exercise near bedtime, minimizing time spent on your bed when you’re not specifically intending to sleep, such as watching TV or surfing the web on your phone.

Warm milk, herbal tea, and valerian are just a few of the natural sleep aids you can try. Meditation is a natural, easy, drug-free method for treating insomnia. Meditation can help improve the quality of your sleep, as well as make it easier to fall asleep and stay asleep. Essential oils are strong aromatic liquids made from a variety of plants, flowers, and trees. People treat a variety of conditions by inhaling oils or massaging them into the skin. This practice is called aromatherapy. A review of 12 studies in 2015 found aromatherapy to be beneficial in promoting sleep.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** різноманітність рослин, порушення сну, безсоння, стурбованість, втома, траплятися, напої з кофеїном, бути більш притаманним, травматична подія.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What is insomnia?
2. What are the main consequences of having insomnia?
3. What are the main types of insomnia?
4. What reasons can cause them?
5. What can be recommended?
6. What does sleep hygiene include?
7. How can meditation work?
8. What is aromatherapy?

**III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Meditation can help improve the quality of your sleep, ...?
2. Individuals with insomnia can't sleep well, ...?
3. Aromatherapy uses aromatic liquids made from a variety of plants, flowers, and trees, ...?
4. The causes of your insomnia will depend on the type of sleeplessness, ...?
5. Warm milk, herbal tea, and valerian are just a few of the natural sleep aids you can try, ...?

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you ever experienced insomnia? If yes, what was the main problem connected with it? Do you know somebody else suffering from this condition? What do people usually do? What helped you? What would you recommend?

**Read the text 'Owls vs Larks'**

Would you rather go to the gym in the morning or evening? If you have tomorrow off, when would you prefer to go to sleep tonight? If you had to stay up for much of the night, would you decide to get some sleep before, or after, or not at all? Not surprisingly, the majority of adults are hummingbirds. They generally wake up around 7 AM and go to sleep around 11PM. During the day and evening, they manage to stay relatively alert and efficient, though they may feel a brief slump in the early



afternoon. In our society, work schedules, store hours, mass transit schedules, and other social functions are generally organized around the habits of hummingbirds. However, not everyone fits so neatly into this majority group, or into a world based on its needs and Larks wake up bright and early, before most people's alarms go off, and may start to fizzle out by early evening. Owls find waking up in time for work or school a constant struggle. Their day finally starts to get rolling in the afternoon, and if they try to go to bed at a "civilized" hour, they are likely to face preferences.

**A Prejudice in Favor of Larks** Larks have enjoyed an excellent reputation for at least three thousand years. At the same time, owls have been generally looked down on as lazy and unmotivated. One of the few quotations in praise of owliness is from that well-known contrarian, Mark Twain (1835-1910): "Wisdom teaches us that none but birds should go out early, and that not even birds should do it unless they are out of worms." This prejudice in favor of larks and against owls is deeply embedded in our culture. Read one of those admiring profiles of some successful entrepreneur. The first thing you learn is that he or she always gets up early enough to go for a five-mile run and put in some time with free weights. This is followed by showering, dressing, scanning the news, checking the European markets, and being the first to show up at the office. Oh, and did we mention that he or she has been using the morning commute to write an autobiography?

**The Advantage of Being an Owl** As far as we know, researchers have not yet tried to directly compare the job efficiency of larks versus owls. However, owls probably do not deserve their bad reputation. One study looked at reaction time, a measure of alertness, across the nine-to-five workday. The results showed that larks took steadily longer to respond to a signal, indicating that their alertness went down between morning and late afternoon. In contrast, the performance of owls and hummingbirds was slightly better at 5 PM than it had been at 9 AM.

In another study, everyone's sense of alertness increased from morning to noon, but from that point into early evening, larks and hummingbirds became less alert, while owls continued to become still more alert.

So why have people who get up early gained such a positive reputation? We can imagine a lot of reasons. Historically, in agricultural economies, some farmyard chores had to be done early. Dairy cows don't care what your chronotype is—they need to be milked first thing in the morning. Farm hands who did not get up soon enough to help were seen as not pulling their weight.

Medieval monks thought of sleep as a sinful luxury and believed getting up to pray long before dawn was a sign of unusual devotion.

Early risers reach their peak efficiency during the first part of the traditional nine-to-five workday. So, the majority, including their bosses, are more likely to notice and admire their productivity. We generally think of the evening hours as a time for recreation. Someone whose daily schedule provides more of these leisure hours obviously must be devoting less effort to more “productive” activities.

More generally, somebody who is asleep is clearly not up and working. And the fact that someone is asleep is more noticeable, public, and unusual during the day than during the evening. Two people may spend exactly the same amount of time asleep and awake, but the one who is always up and about at 6 AM will end up with a very different reputation from the one who usually gets up at 9 AM. Irish writer Robert Lynd was on to something when he said, “No human being believes that any other human being has a right to be in bed when he himself is up.”

**I. Translate the following using the text:** більш помітно, більшість, звичайний робочий день, час для відпочинку, середньовічні ченці, бадьорий, гріховні розкоші, людська істота, задовго до світанку, жайворонок, та сама кількість часу, денний розпорядок, вочевидь, зростати, колібрі.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. People tend to think that larks are better workers.
2. Larks are active all-day round.
3. The majority of people are larks.
4. Historically people had to get up early to take care of the farm.
5. Profiles of all successful people have something in common.
6. All successful people are larks.
7. Owls find it difficult to get up early.
8. Mark Twain criticized owls.
9. Researchers have not yet come to some common opinion about larks and owls.
10. If you are a hummingbird, you have a typical schedule of the day.

**III. Use the following in Passive Voice**

1. People respect larks more than owls.
2. Mark Twain’s quotation praises owliness.
3. In the past people farmed their land by hand and had to get up early.
4. Larks have enjoyed a wonderful reputation.
5. Medieval monks considered sleep a sinful luxury.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What type of people do you belong to? What kind of people are named ‘pigeons’? How does our every-day life influence our nature? What problems can people of different types come across living in the same family? What would you recommend to avoid tension?

### **Read the text ‘Body Clock’**

Our lives are ruled by time; we use time to tell us what to do. But the alarm clock that wakes us in the morning or the wristwatch that tells us we are late for supper are unnatural clocks. Our biology answers to a profoundly more ancient beat that probably started to tick early in the evolution of all life. Embedded within the genes of us, and almost all life on earth, are the instructions for a biological clock that marks the passage of around 24 hours. Biological clocks or “circadian clocks” help time our sleep patterns, alertness, mood, physical strength, blood pressure and much more. Under normal conditions, we experience a 24-hour pattern of light and dark, and our circadian clock uses this signal to align biological time to the day and night. The clock is then used to anticipate the differing demands of the 24-hour day and fine-tune physiology and behavior in advance of the changing conditions. Body temperature drops, blood pressure decreases, cognitive performance drops and tiredness increases in anticipation of going to bed. While before dawn, metabolism is geared-up in anticipation of increased activity when we wake. A circadian clock also stops everything happening at the same time, ensuring that biological processes occur in the appropriate sequence. For cells to work properly they need the right materials in the right place at the right time. Thousands of genes have to be switched on and off in order and in harmony. Proteins, enzymes, fats, carbohydrates, hormones, nucleic acids and other compounds have to be absorbed, broken down, metabolized and produced in a precise time window. Energy has to be obtained and then allocated to growth, reproduction, metabolism, locomotion and cellular repair. All of these processes, and many others, take energy and all have to be timed to the correct time of the day. Without a clock, our biology would be in chaos. The pioneering research of Jeffrey Hall, Michael Rosbash and Michael Young – awarded the 2017 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine earlier this week – provided our first clear understanding of how a biological clock ticks in any organism; in this case, a fruit fly.

**How the clock works** In the heart of the clock is a “negative feedback loop” which consists of the following sequence of events. The clock genes produce messages that are translated into proteins. The proteins then interact to form complexes and move from the cytoplasm of the cell into the nucleus and then inhibit their own genes. These inhibitory clock protein complexes are then broken down and the clock genes are then once freer to make more messages and fresh protein – and the cycle continues day after day. This negative feedback loop generates a near 24-hour rhythm of protein production and degradation that drives the internal biological day.

Based on the findings of Hall, Rosbash and Young in the fruit fly, very similar clock genes were then discovered in mice, humans and many other animals. So, the biological clocks that “tick” in us are broadly similar to the clocks found in insects, worms, fish and birds. We now know that the morning and evening preferences of individuals who describe themselves as either “larks” or “owls” also appear to be related to small changes in some of these clock genes that either speed up or slow down our circadian rhythms.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to be related to, negative feedback loop, from the cytoplasm of the cell into the nucleus, sequence of events, carbohydrates, to occur in the appropriate sequence, a near 24-hour rhythm of protein production and degradation, nucleic acids, cognitive performance, to be embedded within the genes.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. People have not always depended on time.
2. A clock is based on some sequence of actions.
3. Internal biological clock depends on some chemical reactions.
4. People do not differ from other living things in this respect.
5. People are early or late types genetically.
6. All processes in our body are timed.
7. Our biological clock depends on 24-hour day.
8. The state of a human organism is different in the evening and in the morning.
9. The researchers used a fruit fly to make conclusions about humans.
10. When we wake up our energy decreases.

**III. Complete tag-questions**

1. The clock genes produce messages that are translated into proteins, ...?
2. Without a clock, our biology would be in chaos, ...?
3. Our lives are ruled by time, ...?
4. Thousands of genes have to be switched on and off, ...?
5. But the alarm clock or the wristwatch are not natural clocks, ...?

**IV. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. Our lives are ruled *by time*.
2. Without *a clock*, our biology would be in chaos.
3. Under normal conditions, we experience *a 24-hour pattern of light and dark*.
4. For cells to work properly they need *the right materials in the right place at the right time*.
5. The proteins then interact to form complexes and move *from the cytoplasm of the cell into the nucleus* and then inhibit their own genes.

**Focus on Grammar: ‘Larks or Owls’ Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

Around half of the adult population are morning or evening types, the rest (1) \_\_\_\_\_ somewhere in the middle. There can be up to a twelve-hour difference in the time of day when the two types are at their peak. *Larks* tend to reach this point in the late morning, *owls* reach it at around 10.00 p.m.

Such contrasting times are (2) \_\_\_\_\_ more than just a difference in sleep habits. *Larks* and *owls* take (3) \_\_\_\_\_ amounts of sleep, although, as one might expect, *larks* tend to be “early to bed early to rise,” and *owls* the (4) \_\_\_\_\_. But there is seldom more than a three-hour lag in sleeping times between the two, especially for those who go out to work.

Although the time of peak (5) \_\_\_\_\_ differs considerably from lark to owl, the circadian rhythms of other body functions, especially that of body temperature, do not differ by more than an hour or so between the two types. In both larks and owls, body temperature reaches its daily peak around 7.00-9.00 p.m. and a trough at about 4.00 a.m.

In the 1930s it was (6) \_\_\_\_\_ thought that the predisposing factor for being one or other of the types was a dominance of (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the sympathetic or parasympathetic nervous system. In the 1940s, Professor William Sheldon, renowned for his classification of body build, turned his (8) \_\_\_\_\_ to temperaments. Active, assertive and aggressive people were claimed to be clear cut morning types, (9) \_\_\_\_\_ restrained, inhibited and withdrawn from social contact were evening types.

More recently, psychologists have considered *owls* to be mainly extroverts and *larks* introverts. One explanation for this seeming contradiction is that extroverts are more (10) \_\_\_\_\_ to enjoy socializing and nightlife, and therefore they are more likely to be *owls*.

But our work at Loughborough has shown that this is not the case: there is no correlation between introversion-extroversion and morningness-eveningness. One can easily find the extroverted morning type who is the life and soul of the breakfast table, and the introverted evening type who reads well into the night. There is, in fact, little by way of obvious personality differences between the two types.

*(from Helen Naylor and Stuart Hagger)*

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
1	fall	descend	collapse	sink
2	thanks to	concerning	relating to	due to
3	close	alike	resembling	similar
4	contrast	opposite	opponent	unlike
5	awareness	wisdom	alertness	alarm
6	ineffectively	inefficiently	incompetently	wrongly
7	either	both	neither	between
8	interest	attention	capability	ability
9	until	thereby	whereas	hitherto
10	biased	tend	able	inclined

## Unit 7. PEOPLE ENTERTAIN

### Read the text 'Dance and the City'

'We all dance by ourselves, that's why we only play electronic music' (film 'Lobster')

*Electronic music may seem to have won, dance floors are filled with singles whereas dancing couples are only professionals or newly-weds and then only for their first dance. But go out in the streets, parks and embankments of big cities – you will hear joyful and passionate music, couples are spinning. The flirting factor is over the top. This is it – social dance, the last hope of the brick jungle for human warmth, for the joy of sincere communication, for new acquaintances outside of social networks.*

### Part I

**Networks without borders** For a long time, it was dancing evenings that performed the function of today's online social networks. Both the old and the young danced, all social groups mixed. They actively communicated there, got to know each other, started love affairs and found new friends. Well, they simply let off steam! Currently, friends are made on the Internet, steam is let off in numerous discussions around the news and they dance to DJs trying to not even touch their neighbor. But instincts do not succumb to technology, the body craves heat in response, legs need movement and communication must be alive. Social dances engaged into in different countries, at different venues, at different ages and degrees of physical fitness, fill in the gap. Some of them, such as tango or swing, were born long ago and managed to survive despite changes of epochs, governments, fashion trends and styles. Some, like salsa or hustle, on the contrary, have appeared recently as a challenge to the dominance of club dance floors. The main thing in social dances is that these are pair dances based on improvisation and are available to a person of any age and physical shape. You may say, they are specially invented in order to communicate. A lot of people keen on tango or salsa attend festivals and master classes, create Internet communities, decorate halls and party at the same clubs and restaurants. Thus, everyone has a wide circle of acquaintances. Dance is kind of dialogue, which ideally should leave only positive emotions. Even if you do not speak the language of your partner, in any country you will find someone who speaks the language of the body and perfectly understand each other.

**Rural Swingers** Swing conquered America in the 1920 – 1940s and developed along with jazz popular at that time. But surprisingly a small Swedish settlement called Herrang became the Mecca of Swing. The township was turned into the swing capital in 1982 by Lennart Westerlund,

the key person of the European swing scene. He revived one of the styles of swing dances, Lindy Hop, in the eighties and created a dance show group Harlem Hot Shots, which amazed with its productions and acrobatic stunts. Now Lennart teaches Lindy Hop and conducts master classes around the world. And swingers from all over the world have been travelling to Sweden for thirty years. A noisy procession is moving along the streets of the town: people are marching to jazz music wearing colorful carnival costumes, dressed up participants are riding retro bicycles. For five weeks in a row during July and August here, 100 kilometers north to Stockholm, Herrang Dance Camp – Europe’s largest dance camp – opens its doors. There are temporary pavilions, open to everyone willing to see what is being taught in this place. In the evenings the assembly hall is crowded. Once a week a so-called ‘cabaret’ is arranged, with participants preparing dancing, vocal or poetic numbers. Two or three times a week live music is played, sometimes spontaneous jams spark up at random places. Tired of the crazy tempo inside the camp, you can relax in the town itself. Herrang is a very cozy settlement: quiet streets, simple wooden houses, neat flowerbeds and low, barely seen fences. But there is also a ‘dance’ track there: recently the municipality, as a gift to the camp, renamed one of the streets in honor of Frankie Manning, the worldwide symbol of swing dance, which he taught in Herrang in the last years of his life. Summer in Herrang is the season of white nights: coming back from the party it’s difficult to understand if it’s time to go to class or still have some time to sleep. However, if you do fall asleep, you can be sure to miss something interesting. After all, even late at night, life is in full swing here: sometimes dance parties go up to 6 a.m. Therefore, spending time in the camp is exhausting you: many participants even brush their teeth on the move to save time. Dancers admit that after returning from Herrang they have a long sleep during weeks.

**I. Answer the questions**

1. What is in common between dances and social networks?
2. What dances have survived a long life?
3. What is the main thing about social dances?
4. What are comparatively new dances?
5. What is Swedish Herrang famous for?
6. Why do those who visited Herrang need a lot of sleep?
7. When was swing popular in America?
8. What events are organized for those keen on social dances?
9. Why do people try to stay up even when they are exhausted in Herrang?



10. What makes it more problematic to understand what part of the day it is during the festival in Herrang?

**II. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- the season of white nights
- Stockholm
- 1920 – 1940s
- Frankie Manning

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – All social groups.
2. ...? – Long ago.
3. ...? – For thirty years.
4. ...? – The key person of the European swing scene.
5. ...? – Two or three times a week.
6. ...? – During July and August.
7. ...? – Only positive emotions.

**IV. Translate the following proverbs. Which of them goes better with the text?**

1. He who laughs last laughs best.
2. All work and no play make Jack a dull boy.
3. An early bird catches a worm.

**V. Choose one of the proverbs to use it in the situation of your own.**

**Part II**

**Carrot Law, Drunken Bus and Victory over the Bulls** Salsa...the word itself makes you feel the hot breath of the spicy Latin American sauce. But the dance, paradoxically, was born in New York. According to one of the versions, in the late 1960s Madison Square Garden hosted a grand show organized by Fania All Stars where Latin American performers presented their new ‘invention’ – the rhythm of boogaloo, which is nothing more than modernized Cuban song mixed with merengue, bossa nova, cha-cha-cha, mambo and boogie-woogie. Watching people from all over America eagerly dance to the new rhythm, someone exclaimed: ‘Esto es una gran salsa!’ that literally means a wonderful sauce!’ It was meant that, as in the sauce, various ingredients mixed in the rhythm, giving rise to an unusually ‘tasty’ mixture.

But eventually South America regained its right to salsa ever since the Colombian city of Cali proclaimed itself the capital of this dance. And quite deservedly – today, wherever you go in Cali – a restaurant, shop, or even a dentist office – everywhere you will be haunted by the rhythms of salsa. There are 130 registered salsa crews; thousands of people who come here to learn salsa, about a hundred salsotecas and several world championships every year. It does not matter whether it is Monday morning or a stormy

Saturday evening: salsa will be danced in the street every day, and often until late at night. The law that determines the closing time of dance clubs is mockingly called ‘carrot law’, because only boring carrots can return home so early! There is also ‘Chiva’ – a characteristic feature of Cali – going around the city: on weekends this special bus carries tourists from one club to another. A multicolored traditional bus stops at about a dozen clubs. Especially this mode of movement is popular from December 25 to December 30, when Cali literally goes insane during the Festival of Feria de Cali. The first festival was held in 1957 and was mainly devoted to bullfights, but since then it was turned into a bright street carnival. Musicians, singers, and dancers of salsa come to Cali from all over the world. On each corner there are parades, concerts and dance performances. And not one bull or any other animal suffers anymore.

**Hot Finnish Tangueros** When we say ‘tango’ we mean Argentina. Indeed, it is impossible to imagine Buenos Aires without tango. It is heard everywhere: in cafes, in shops. Every night hundreds of people dance at numerous milongas; there are many places where you can watch an evening tango show. And how about the Finnish tango? This, by the way, is a professional definition, a separate genre that is very popular in Finland and abroad. Finnish tango as a style firmly established in Finland after the Second World War. And after Reijo Taipale had performed Unto Mononen’s song Satumaa in 1962, he won the nationwide love and dubbed tango ‘Finnish anthem’. The fashionable dance no longer left the stage and became an inseparable attribute of popular dance evenings in Finland. At that time in Finland many believed that Satumaa very accurately expressed the soul of the Finnish people, prone to melancholy. This Finnish tango is bashful and passionate, its key mood element is ‘longing’. Its characters, in their truly Finnish way, were yearning under curly mountain ashes of maples and looking for magic flowers, always blue, to entrust their heartfelt secrets to. According to the researcher Jukka Ammond, the sadness of Finnish tango is often explained by the reservedness of the Finns, restraint in the expression of their feelings, their asociality. At the same time, other national traits could be observed in the dance: quiet sadness, delicacy, tact and courtesy.

Its rhythm was borrowed from the sensual Argentinian tango. But only partly. In the Finnish tango masculine syncopes of habanera and milonga are softened, the dance steps acquire a shade of shyness. If while travelling in Finland you can attend a dance evening, pay attention to the technique. The man leads and the woman obediently follows him. Tango in Finland is considered the art of men, they are both authors and often performers of a song, the theme of which is always love, or rather, nostalgia for feelings.

And although Finns do not dance as expressively as Argentines, you can be sure that their emotions are just as intense. And if you have affinity to your partner, the secret impulse-signals accelerate the pulse up to 140 beats per minute. So, despite all the myths about the male Finnish coldness, these are passionate people, even though it is not always noticeable.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** accelerate the pulse, to entrust one's heartfelt secrets to, prone to melancholy, quite deservedly, a multicolored bus, obediently, devoted to bullfights, bashful and passionate, eagerly dance to the new rhythm.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The text proves that Finnish coldness is a very typical feature.
2. Typically, people associate tango with Latin America.
3. Salsa was not born in Latin America.
4. The term 'salsa' is connected with food.
5. Tango has had long popularity in Finland.
6. Melancholy is a key component of salsa.
7. Finnish tango comprises a lot of different feelings.
8. Tango enjoys more popularity than salsa.
9. Finns are reserved people.
10. The woman has the leading role in Finnish tango.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, it was.
2. ...? – No, it didn't.
3. ...? – Argentina.
4. ...? – After the Second World War.
5. ...? – The Colombian city of Cali.
6. ...? – The man.
7. ...? – Obediently follows the partner.
8. ...? – In 1957.

**IV. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text**

- Bullfights
- magic flowers, always blue
- Buenos Aires
- 'carrot law'

**Dance and Dictatorships** That dancing is a very social media and leads to establishment of connections and exchange of opinions, was most appreciated by dictators. The notorious Nicolas Maduro, the current president of the poverty-stricken Venezuela, regards social dance as the best vaccine from revolutions. And he does not hesitate to broadcast his program 'Salsa Time' on television, even during bloody crackdowns and protests. In Argentina, for a long time, dancing parties were seen as a threat and the

country nearly lost its national symbol between 1955 and 1983, which period is considered the saddest time in the development of tango and the whole Argentina. As a result of the military coup the government was overthrown. The power passed into the hands of military generals belonging to the highest social strata. They rejected everything that had been supported by the legendary Peron, therefore tango, which for many was alien, became even more disgraced. The new rulers were disturbed and unsure of themselves and saw in the dance excessive love for freedom and rebellious spirit. Tango was persecuted and banned for many decades. Only at the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, tango was able to revive and become again extremely popular not only in Argentina but also across other continents.

Bachata, which today is one of the most popular social Latin American dances around the world, was born from protests and bans. From the very beginning it was called the 'dance of bitterness'. Its beginnings date back to the 1960s in the Dominican Republic during popular depression of sorts, caused by complicated political situation in the country at that time. In those days, bachata served as an antidepressant dance for the common folk. Songs that the people danced to were about sad things, tragic situations and complexities of life. People poured their hearts out of these dances. At the same time, the very fact of dancing to melodic music helped the poor folk entertain themselves and cheer up. That is why the mass festivals were arranged quite often and bachata very quickly gained great popularity. However, for a very long time this dance in the Dominican Republic was forbidden in a decent company, tunes were not broadcast on the radio and recordings were impossible to buy. And only in the 1980s official and unofficial prohibitions on bachata were removed. In melodic rhythms people found an opportunity to reveal their emotions and feelings. The lyrics gradually shifted from politics and complexity of life to experiences, mental anguish, etc. Music, and the dance along with it, began to acquire fans not only in Dominican Republic but throughout the world. So now we perceive bachata as an incredibly sensual, sexual and beautiful dance that is willingly enjoyed all over the world, like any other social dances, it makes people closer to each other and gives them joy of sincere communication in this crazy time of technologies.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** бути забороненим у пристойному суспільстві, швидко набути популярності, звичайні люди, дух повстання, розглядати як загрозу, військовий переворот, найвищий соціальний щабель, набувати прихильників, широсердне спілкування.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Bachata remains banned today.

2. Music and dances used to help people express their sadness.
3. Music and dances used to have a double function – entertainment and protest.
4. Dictators never liked public dances.
5. Hitler prohibited dances in the streets.
6. The Dominican Republic was the birthplace of tango.
7. Tango was prohibited because it was considered too emotional.
8. Tango was revived across the world and then returned to Argentina.
9. Some dictators banned dances and singing in public being not sure of themselves.
10. Some dances still keep their rebellious spirit.

### **III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Bachata is one of the most popular Latin American dances around the world, ...?
2. Bachata very quickly gained great popularity, ...?
3. Nicolas Maduro, the current president of the poverty-stricken Venezuela, didn't ban social dances, ...?
4. Tango was persecuted and banned for many decades, ...?
5. That dancing leads to establishment of connections and exchange of opinions, ...?
6. Now we perceive bachata as an incredibly sensual, sexual and beautiful dance, ...?
7. After the 1980s bachata was no longer prohibited, ...?

### **IV. Change the following into Active Voice**

1. For a very long time this dance in the Dominican Republic *was forbidden* in a decent company.
2. The mass festivals *were arranged* quite often.
3. They rejected everything that *had been supported* by the legendary Peron.
4. In Argentina, for a long time, dancing parties *were seen* as a threat.
5. In the 1960s in the Dominican Republic depression *was caused* by complicated political situation in the country.

### **Read the text 'Entertainments and leisure time'**

During the past hundred years, the radio, the cinema, television, and now the telephone, have made great changes in the entertainments which people fill their free time with.

A little more than a hundred years ago people knew how to entertain themselves without using all the above mentioned. When a group of people gathered together, they talked, played games, went for a walk, or did some sport. Some people who could sing well, sang to the rest in company, those

who could play a musical instrument, played. Those who played the guitar were the most popular and welcomed guests.

Conversation was art, amusing conversation could keep people busy for hours. Going to visit somebody people prepared a speech, or some jokes or a poem beforehand to entertain the guests.

Nowadays we are entertained by professionals on different channels and in different programs. Why listen to your friend singing or playing when you can hear the greatest singers of the world? Why go to the stadium to support your neighbor playing, if you can watch the best players in the best matches?

The art of conversation is dying and the art of writing letters has already died due to the development of modern technologies which have replaced the older methods. People are becoming more and more lookers and listeners, and less and less doers and talkers. Look at people going by public transport or waiting for something in a line – they are all busy with their smart phones, reading, chatting, texting. Children are crazy about playing games, they are not often interested in reading, they don't pay active outdoor games as their parents used to do. Don't you think sometimes that it would be better to do something yourself instead of sitting and watching others doing it?

**I. Use the following expressions in the sentences of your own:**

To play a musical instrument, amusing conversation, due to something, instead of doing something, to be interested in

**II. Ask questions to match the short answers**

1. ...? – During a hundred years.
2. ...? – They communicated.
3. ...? – Those who played the guitar.
4. ...? – They prepared.
5. ...? – By professionals.
6. ...? – It's dying.
7. ...? – Due to modern technologies.
8. ...? – With their phones.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What changes can we notice today?
2. Do you consider such changes more positive or more negative? Why?
3. How do modern technologies influence your life, spare time?
4. Do you consider it a clever or a strange idea to prepare for public speaking during some event as somebody's birthday?
5. What is the best way of spending spare time for you?

**IV. Speak about the way you spend your spare time on holidays**

**Read the text 'If It's Tuesday ...We Must Be in Munich'**

[www.oup.com/elt/headway](http://www.oup.com/elt/headway) for interactive resources

Ruthie Schumacher, aged 68, and her husband Bob, 72, from Maryland have never been out the US before. They are with their son, Gary, and his wife Gayle. I met them in Munich, in a cafe, two thirds of their way round a lightning cultural tour of Europe.

Can I ask a few questions?

Ruthie: No problem. It's our pleasure. Isn't it, Bob?

Bob: Yup.

OK. What did you think of the Munich Glockenspiel? You always see tourists standing in front of it for hours, just watching and waiting.

Gayle: The Glockenspiel?

Yes, you know, the clock with those little wooden figures that play music and dance around. Here in Munich, on the Marienplatz.

Ruthie: Did we see that, Gary?

Gary: Oh, yes, this morning. It was real interesting. You Europeans probably can't understand this, but for us, something like this is real-life history.

Gayle: In America, if something is a hundred years old, that's pretty old. But in Europe everything is just so much older.

Ruthie: All those castles. Do you remember all those castles we saw when we went from Munich to Bonn in that boat?

Gary: That was Heidelberg to Bonn.

Ruthie: You know, I can feel the history every time I look up from sidewalks. I always say to Bob, 'Bob, if only the streets and stones could talk'. Well, I've gotten goose bumps now just thinking about it.

Do you feel that it is possible to get to know the real Europe in such a short time?

Gayle: Of course, we are seeing so much. Seven countries, 3,500 miles. So many towns, it's just wonderful. Best vacation ever!

Yes, but sometimes you don't have time to get off the bus and walk round the town. You had to see Paris from the bus because you only had two hours. Isn't that frustrating?

Gary: Well no, it isn't a problem. You see, we have a bathroom on the bus.

So, what about the people? What do you think of Europeans?

Ruthie: Well, everyone we've met has been real nice, real friendly.

Bob: That's no surprise. They are all waiters and chambermaids. Everyone is friendly if they are waiting for a tip.

Are the people you've met in Europe different from Americans?

Gary: Yup. Americans are much more materialistic. Look at the store opening times. We wanted to buy a cuckoo clock in Lucerne, but we couldn't get one because it was lunch-time and the store was closed for lunch. These people consider their break more important than just money, money, money.

So, have you picked up any souvenirs?

Ruthie: Oh, yeah. I bought some clothes in London and some lace from Brussels. And I'm going to buy some crystal in Venice. I got a leather bag today in Munich. Did I forget anything?

Gary: All your souvenir spoons. Mom collects these little coffee spoons which have a picture of the city on them.

Bob: Please, don't remind me of the stress we've had over those damn spoons. I can tell you: London, Paris, Lucerne, Bonn...

Ruthie: Now, now ... Don't get worked up about it, Bobby. I think, it's real interesting to go shopping in all these countries. It's a cultural experience.

So, what's happening on the rest of the trip?

Gary: This afternoon we're driving through Austria, but not stopping, on our way to Venice.

Gayle: So tomorrow we're going on a gondola, and then doing a few museums and galleries. We're going to have a few days in Italy. I'm really looking forward to seeing that tower in Pisa. What's it called?

The Leaning Tower of Pisa. Where else are you going in Italy?

Ruthie: The itinerary is Venice, Pisa, and a morning in Florence. We're going to see that David thing – you know, the painting by Michelangelo.

It's a statue, actually. But tell me, where exactly have you been? Which cities?

Gary: Well, we started in London, then Brussels and on to Paris, ...

Gayle: The other way round, wasn't it?

Gary: No, I'm sure it was Brussels first, then Paris. From there we went to Lucerne, then up to Bonn, and now we are in Munich.

I make that six countries. What's the seventh?

Ruthie: After Italy we're going to Spain, to Madrid, and from there we're flying back to the States.

How will you feel when you get back?

Ruthie: Pretty exhilarated.

Gary: Yeah, and exhausted.

Gayle: But excited, too.

Bob: I'll just feel poor.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** вкрай втомлений, з нетерпінням очікувати, шкiряна валiза, годинник iз зозулею, вiдчувати



мурах по шкірі, брюсельські мережева, час обіду, офіціанти та покоївки.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. How many people are travelling in Europe in this text?
2. What are their family relations?
3. What features or their characters can we notice?
4. What is shown by the fact that they are satisfied with short time they have in each place?
5. Why can't they remember well their rout?
6. What do they disagree about?
7. What places have they already visited?
8. What are they planning to see?
9. What do they buy in different places?
10. What is their general opinion of Europe?

**III. Which of the sayings corresponds to this text best? Give your reasons.**

1. He who gives fast gives twice.
2. Every cook praises his broth.
3. Take time for all things: great haste makes great waste. (Benjamin Franklin)

**Focus on Grammar: 'Happiness' Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

In recent years there has been a remarkable increase in (0)\_\_\_ into happiness. The researchers have (1)\_\_\_ a number of factors which contribute to a definition of happiness.

First of all, there is, in some people, a moderate genetic predisposition to be happy: in other words, happiness (2)\_\_\_ in families. And happiness seems to correlate quite (3)\_\_\_ with the main dimensions of personality: extroverts are generally happier, neurotics are less so.

Second, people often (4)\_\_\_ good social relations as a reason for their happiness. In particular, friends are a great (5)\_\_\_ of joy, partly because of the agreeable things they do together, partly because of the way friends use positive non-verbal (6)\_\_\_, such as caressing and touching, to affirm their friendship. Marriage and similar (7)\_\_\_ relationships can also form the basis of lasting happiness.

Third, job satisfaction undoubtedly (8)\_\_\_ overall satisfaction, and vice versa - perhaps this is why some people are happy in boring jobs: it (9)\_\_\_ both ways. Job satisfaction is caused not only by the essential nature of the work, but (10)\_\_\_ by social interactions with co-workers. Unemployment, on the (11)\_\_\_ can be a serious cause of unhappiness.

Fourth, leisure is important because it is more under individual (12)\_\_\_ than most other causes of happiness. Activities (13)\_\_\_ sport and music,

and participation in voluntary work and social clubs of various kinds, can give great joy. This is partly because of the (14)\_\_\_ themselves, but also because of the social support of other group members — it is very strong (15)\_ the case of religious groups.

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>0</b>	research	inquiry	examination	study
1	fallen back on	gone in for	got down to	come up with
2	arrives	runs	goes	descends
3	strongly	nearly	firmly	hardly
4	explain	prefer	talk	report
5	meaning	origin	base	source
6	movements	motions	slogans	signals
7	near	close	tight	heavy
8	consists of	applies to	contributes to	counts on
9	works	effects	makes	turns
10	too	as well	also	plus
11	common	contrast	comparison	contrary
12	check	power	control	choice
13	like	such	so	thus

## *Joining the Global Community*

14	facilities	activities	exercises	amenities
15	by	for	in	with

### **Focus on Grammar: ‘Fair Trade’ Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

Go into a UK supermarket, and you’ll probably (0) a logo marking out certain items as ‘fair trade’. The first labels (1)\_\_\_ on brands of coffee. Today, fair trade products include rice, cotton and fresh fruit. Yet, as you stand in the supermarket (2)\_\_\_ examining the two (3)\_\_\_ bananas, one with a label and one without, you may ask yourself, “What’s the difference?”

To see the difference, we have to look at where our money goes. Most produce from South America and Africa is brought to the UK by large multinational companies. Worldwide trade in bananas, for example, is almost entirely (4)\_\_\_ by five brands. These companies (5)\_\_\_ cheap bananas on their plantations and most of the (6)\_\_\_ ends up in the owners’ pockets, while workers are paid the lowest possible wage. As a result, the local economy can’t (7)\_\_\_ and small farms struggle.

In (8)\_\_\_ against this, fair trade organizations are now purchasing produce at the (9)\_\_\_ reasonable prices. Farmers can consequently afford to use environmentally friendly farming (10)\_\_\_ rather than the harmful pesticides used on plantations. So, when comparing the two bananas in the supermarket, telling the difference is (11)\_\_\_ . The unlabeled one may be cheaper, but that doesn’t make it a better purchase. Fair trade products give farmers in developing countries a fair chance in life. With fair trade on the increase, it seems more UK shoppers believe the goal of fair trade is worth the (12)\_\_\_ pennies.

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
0	come across	show up	make out	run into
1	showed	appeared	happened	exhibited
2	alley	corridor	aisle	passage
3	identical	equal	alike	same

4	limited	checked	ruled	controlled
5	produce	create	construct	make
6	gain	profit	benefit	reward
7	extend	raise	grow	enlarge
8	protest	complaint	objection	argument
9	firm	rigid	fixed	inflexibly
10	attitudes	skills	ways	methods
11	simple	easy	plain	basic
12	more	extra	spare	added

**Focus on Grammar: 'China' Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

All is not well in the state of China. Most people who (0) A an interest in China know that, in the days when all industry was (1) \_\_\_\_\_ by the state, the workers had their basic needs taken care of. They did not (2) \_\_\_\_\_ much, but they could be sure of a house or flat, health care, education and a pension.

This was the 'iron rice-bowl'. But what happens when the bowl breaks, as is happening now with the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of private industry and the end of the welfare state?

The trend is clear. In some provinces, fewer than half the workers are now (4) \_\_\_\_\_ by the state. By the end of the next decade, at least a quarter of China's (5) \_\_\_\_\_ will be privately or self employed. When this happens, China will need to look for ways of replacing state welfare.

Take housing. Foreign companies increasingly (6) \_\_\_\_\_ housing in order to attract the workers they want. As to health care, the end of free medicine is already (7) \_\_\_\_\_. Under the old system, if a state worker needed (8) \_\_\_\_\_, the hospital simply sent the bill to his factory. Today, state firms (9) \_\_\_\_\_ part of the fee from a worker's pay.

### *Joining the Global Community*

---

Some even (10)\_\_\_\_\_ private medical insurance. (11)\_\_\_\_\_ pensions are concerned, personal pensions, bought through life insurance companies, are said to be growing in number by 25% a year. Many towns are experimenting with pooled pension funds from all businesses, state and private, with workers (12)\_\_\_\_\_ about two percent of their income. This (13)\_\_\_\_\_ well in places with lots of young people and high growth, but in areas of declining economy, pooling means more people getting less.

Taken with China's other problems - (14)\_\_\_\_\_ inflation, rising unemployment and an increasing crime rate in the big cities - it is not surprising that some people (15)\_\_\_\_\_ the coming of private enterprise as a mixed blessing.

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>0</b>	<b>take</b>	give	play	bring
1	run	held	ruled	governed
2	spend	gain	earn	pay
3	growth	inflation	outburst	addition
4	overtaken	used	requested	employed
5	staff	workforce	personnel	manpower
6	propose	offer	invite	suggest
7	at present	on time	in sight	currently
8	health	cure	remedy	treatment
9	deduct	reduce	expect	discharge
10	speak for	insist on	hold with	take in
11	Although	As long as	Also	As far as

12	combining	withdrawing	contributing	receiving
13	works	makes	does	comes
14	wide	high	fast	big
15	regret	recall	regard	respect

**Focus on Grammar: ‘DIY Computers’ Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

Building (0)   A   own computer may appear a difficult task. But if you have had one (1)            and have even progressed to being able to, say, (2)            a video card, you are ready to enter the do-it-yourself PC business.

In choosing the components, even something as basic as the case can (3)            a difference.

(4)            the computer magazines and you will see that cases come in all sort of shapes and sizes: small, tall, wide, narrow - whatever you (5)           .

If you think you would like to have ten hard disks in your computer, you can find a case to (6)            your needs. If you want a case that will (7)            in a drawer, that is available too. You can (8)            your requirements and get exactly the machine you want: everything, from the sound card and graphics cards to the backup device of your (9)           .

Of course, (10)            or later, something will go wrong. If you get (11)            crashes, is it the memory chip, the CPU, the hard disk or the software that is (12)           ? You could (13)            yourself having to deal with all the various manufacturers of the different pieces in order to find out (14)            piece or program causing the problem.

So, if you want to become a DIY expert, start by upgrading your existing machine, and you may soon have the (15)            you need to continue.

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>0</b>	<b>your</b>	an	the	its
1	in time	for a while	at the moment	since then

*Joining the Global Community*

---

2	put	install	place	set
3	make	do	give	take
4	Revise	Control	Check	Inspect
5	dream	fancy	hope	long
6	respond	call	fill	meet
7	arrange	conform	fit	get
8	satisfy	notify	qualify	specify
9	choice	pick	selection	pleasing
10	before	sooner	earlier	after
11	occasional	seldom	rare	sometimes
12	in trouble	by mistake	out of use	at fault
13	get	leave	find	stop
14	their	who's	the	whose
15	trust	confidence	belief	wish

## Unit 8. PEOPLE REMEMBER

### Read the text ‘An Elderly Couple’

It was a busy morning about 8.30, when an elderly gentleman in his 80's arrived to have stitches removed from his thumb. He said he was in a hurry because he had an appointment at 9. I took his vital signs and had him take a seat, knowing it would be over an hour before someone would be able to see him. I saw him looking at his watch and decided I would evaluate his wound myself. On exam, it was well healed. I got the needed supplies to remove his sutures and redress his wound. While taking care of his wound, I asked him what appointment had him in such a rush. The gentleman told me that he needed to go to the nursing home to eat breakfast with his wife. I asked about her health and he explained that she had Alzheimer's Disease.

I then asked if she would be upset if he was a bit late. He replied, "She no longer knows who I am. She hasn't recognized me in five years."

I was surprised and asked, "But you still go every morning, even though she doesn't know who you are?" He smiled, patted my hand and said, "She doesn't know me. But I still know her."

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to have stitches removed from his thumb, to have an appointment, to pat one's hand, redress one's wound, supplies to remove one's sutures. **Use any three expressions in the sentences of your own.**

### II. Answer the questions

1. Who is the story told by?
2. Who came to the story-teller one day/
3. What did he come for?
4. Why was he in a hurry?
5. Where was his wife and why?
6. Was she really waiting for him?
7. How did the man explain his haste?
8. What can readers learn from this story?

**III. Which of the sayings corresponds to this text best? Give your reasons.**

1. Don't count your chickens before they hatch.
2. Learn a language and you will avoid a war. (Arab proverb)
3. If you want people to understand you, speak their language.
4. The most desired gift of love is not diamonds or roses or chocolate.

It is focused attention. (Richard Warren)

5. Love recognizes no barriers. (Maya Angelou)



**IV. Use one of the sayings you like best from task III in a story of your own.**

**V. Discussion questions:** Have you ever come across such relations in real life? Why do some people lose their love while others can keep it for life? What do people mean saying that we should work at our relations to keep them?

**Read the text ‘The Ninth Train’ Text I**

In 1909, in one of the rich quiet districts of London, in a huge Victorian mansion, on a street planted with 100-year-old trees Nicholas Winton, the future Knight of the British Empire was born. He was born, as they say in England, with a silver spoon in his mouth - his father was a successful banker whose ancestors of Jewish origin had come from Germany, his mother - a daughter of a rich manufacturer from Nuremberg. The family led the typical high-class family life with butlers, servants, white cricket jumpers, Ascot horse races, cocktails and jazz. After war Britain tried to forget the horrors of war as fast as possible, calling it 'the last war on earth' ... Nicholas got brilliant education in this inter war period - he attended Stow, one of the best schools for boys, where he was taught by the best teachers, enjoyed friendly atmosphere and made friends for life. He was keen on fencing, yachting, horse riding, aviation and mountain skiing. His future was determined - his father sent him to study banking in Germany and Switzerland. In general, nothing predicted what happened next...

And then 1933 came, when an unknown to the world politician named Hitler officially came to power in Germany. The new Chancellor united the nation with the idea of its superiority over other nations. When Winton, who was working in one of Berlin banks saw the first marching columns with burning torches, nothing seemed troubling, nothing worried him at first. And Europe shared this opinion. A little time later Churchill said that, if a nation choosing between war and shame chooses shame, it finally gets both war and shame. Churchill turned out to be right. In December 1938 Winton was 29. His career in the bank was a success, he was not very much interested in politics, he was still interested in aviation and skiing. After Christmas he decided to ski in Switzerland with friends.

Their way was through Prague. Prague was packed with refugees, mostly of Jewish origin, who lost everything. They were placed in concentration camps with terrible conditions. Winton found himself in one of such camps by accident. He saw miserable people. With every second Nikolás realized that he couldn't turn his back, go away and forget. Coming back to his luxury hotel he would write to his bank authorities that he would stay in Prague and wouldn't return because of very important issues. He ignored the irritated answer. Together with his friend he started the Help

Committee. Winton used all his and his father's connections braking bureaucratic obstacles and making visas. If visas were not on time, he simply faked them. When Prague was occupied by fascists, hundreds of parents stormed his hotel room asking to help their children avoid concentration ghetto Teresinshtadt near Prague from where they were taken away to the east by trains and disappeared. Winton and his friends worked 24 hours a day looking for British families ready to adopt a child, addressing governmental offices, writing to newspapers. His mother and friends met the trains with children at Liverpool Station and took them to such families. All the spring and summer of 1939 they sent children by trains, air and sea. All in all, eight transports. The last, the 9th train on the 2nd of August wasn't evacuated. Almost all the children died in the camps. There were 250 of them. At 5:20 Poland was bombed, the borders of Europe were closed, the war started. Nicholas Winton never came back to the bank - he finished war as a pilot of British Royal Air Forces. When he was asked if he was happy (he died on July 1, 2015 at the age of 106), he answered: no. Why? He saved 669 children from concentration camps. But he often saw in his nightmares that very train which never left the Prague Station and the children in it. How does compassion come and settle in a human heart? Nobody knows.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** a huge Victorian mansion, nightmares, terrible conditions, butlers, burning torches, ancestors of Jewish origin, to adopt a child, to be with a silver spoon in one's mouth, that very train.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. Nicholas Winton was used to leading luxury life.
2. He was never concerned with other people life.
3. He planned to get a very good education.
4. Winton had many hobbies.
5. It is difficult to explain why people start feeling sympathy to others.
6. Nobody supported Nickolas in his work.
7. He lived a long life and was completely satisfied with it.
8. Europe was not disturbed by fascism at first.
9. The Nazi developed the idea of their superiority over other nations.
10. Winton managed to save a lot of children condemned to death.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, he was.
2. ...? – No, they didn't.
3. ...? – A successful banker.
4. ...? – Hitler did.
5. ...? – Nothing.

6. ...? – In concentration camps.

7. ...? – For British families.

8. ...? – At 106.

#### **IV. Change the sentences using Passive Voice**

1. A lot of English families *adopted* children from Prague.

2. His friends *helped* Winton to start the Help Committee.

3. Trains *took* children away from Prague.

4. They *didn't evacuate* the 9<sup>th</sup> train.

5. When fascists *occupied* Prague, hundreds of parents *stormed* Winton's hotel.

6. Fascists *bombed* Poland at 5:20.

7. The best teachers *taught* Winton at school.

#### **Read the text 'Nicholas Winton' to get more information Text II**

Nicholas Winton (born May 19, 1909, London, England — died July 1, 2015, Slough, Berkshire, England), saved the lives of 669 children (primarily Jewish) during the months just prior to the official outbreak of World War II (in September 1939) by arranging to have the children transported by train from Nazi-occupied Czechoslovakia to the U.K.

Winton's *Kindertransport* program was not public knowledge until 1988, when his wife accidentally uncovered paperwork, including lists of children's names, that had been stored in the attic of their home. After his actions were publicly revealed, he came to be called the "British Oskar Schindler." Winton was born into an Anglo-German Jewish family who had converted to Christianity (they anglicized the family surname in 1938). He trained as a banker and in 1931 took a job as a stockbroker.

In late 1938 Winton canceled a skiing trip to Switzerland to join a friend in Prague, which was then overflowing with tens of thousands of refugees fleeing from the Nazis. Mass evacuations of children from Austria and Germany were underway, but there was no such provision in Czechoslovakia. After meeting parents who were desperate to get their children to safety, Sir Nicholas began recording a list of their names, before contacting as many embassies as he could to try and arrange asylum. However, most countries had closed their borders and the only positive response he had was from Britain, although there were conditions.

He spontaneously decided to help, and over the following eight months, he collected the names of children from their desperate parents, persuaded British authorities and British foster families to accept the refugee children, raised money for transport, arranged for trains, and, when he deemed it necessary, forged legal documents. The children on eight of the nine trains that Winton organized made it safely to Britain; few of the children's

parents and none of the children slated for the ninth and final train (which was intercepted) were known to have survived the war.

During the war Winton drove an ambulance and then joined the Royal Air Force. Following his demobilization, he worked in banking and for various humanitarian and refugee organizations. Winton was made MBE in 1983 for his postwar charitable work and was knighted in 2003. He also was the subject of books and documentary films and was awarded several tributes by the Czech Republic, including the Order of the White Lion (2014), that country's highest civilian honor.

The first train left Prague on March 14, one day before German troops marched into Czechoslovakia. While Sir Nicholas headed back to Britain after three weeks – the most leave he could get from his job – two of his fellow volunteers, Trevor Chadwick and Doreen Warriner, stayed behind to keep the operation running in Prague.

Back in Britain, Sir Nicholas took on the enormous task of arranging what became known as the 'Czech Kindertransport', pleading for funds to cover the £50 guarantee the British government demanded covering the children's eventual return. He also had to find families willing to take in the children, and secure entry and exit permits. Some children were even provided with false visas, which increased the danger of the operation, and on some occasions Sir Nicholas forged Home Office documents which had failed to arrive before the children's departure. In total, eight trains carrying children to Britain passed successfully through Germany and France. The children arrived at Liverpool Street Station, where they would be greeted by Sir Nicholas and his mother. While some had relatives in the UK, most went to live with strangers. The ninth train never arrived. It was supposed to leave on September 1, carrying 250 children to safety – the largest group yet. The very same day Germany invaded Poland. Borders were closed, and the children who came to the train station are thought to have been turned away by German soldiers, most being sent to concentration camps. In some cases, they were the siblings of children who had travelled on earlier trains. The selfless and courageous actions of Sir Nicholas secured the future of 669 children, who came to be known as "Nicky's Children". It is estimated that around 6,000 people across the world are descendants of those he saved. Winton never spoke about the Kindertransport operation, and disliked being dubbed "the British Schindler", believing that those who helped the mission in Prague took far greater risks than he. In 1947 he began work for the International Refugee Organization, supervising the disposal of items looted by the Nazis and recovered by the Allies, once again helping victims of the Nazis.

In later life he continued to work for charity, including at the Abbeyfield organization providing care for the elderly. By chance, it was discovered that one of his fellow trustees at the organization was the son of a child Sir Nicholas had saved. The story remained untold until it was discovered by accident in 1988, when his wife, Grete, found a briefcase containing documents, letters and photos from the mission, along with a list of the children saved. The story was passed to the press and made its way to the producers of 'That's life!', a program hosted by Esther Rantzen. A then 78-year-old Sir Nicholas was invited on to the show, unknowingly seated in an audience made up of those who owed their lives to him. All the present stood up to show their gratitude.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** водити швидку допомогу, займатися доброчинністю, завдячувати життям, той самий день, збільшувати небезпеку, загалом, отримати звання лицаря, нащадки, переконувати владу, організувати притулок, випадково.

**II. Name the new facts you managed to learn from the second text about Winton.**

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- Grete
- "Nicky's Children"
- 'Czech Kindertransport'
- the Czech Republic
- March 14
- Liverpool Street Station

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why did Nickolas start his activity? Why did he risk his successful career and luxury life? Do people remember his activity now? Why shouldn't we forget such people? Have you ever met people ready to help the others?

**Read the text 'Who Will Take the 'Son'?'**

There lived a man who was a famous collector. He had a son whom he also got interested in collecting different artefacts. He had already collected a great many of pieces of art: paintings, tapestries, vases and other precious things. The son was infected with the man's passion and they often discussed what they already had and what they were going to gain. They also often enjoyed watching their collection.

Then time came for the son to leave home and join the army. It happened so that he was to participate in some military action and, saving his soldiers, was deadly wounded and died, not even having been taken to hospital. The father's grief was so great that he lost his interest to his hobby and spent time in his sorrow about his only son.

One day the door bell rang and when the father opened the door, he saw a young man in a military uniform with a package in his hands. The young man holding the parcel said that he had been in the same regiment with the man's son and he was one of those, whose life had been saved by him. He came to express his gratitude to the father on behalf of all the saved. He unwrapped the parcel and, all of a sudden, the father saw his son's face and his eyes looking straight into his. The likeness of the portrait and the son was so great that it struck his heart and he couldn't turn away his eyes from it.

The soldier said that it was only his little gratitude for what the son had done for him and asked the father to take the picture. When the man wanted to pay for it, the young man refused to take the money and said that he had painted it himself by memory to remind the father of his lost son. The man was touched and said that it was the best present he had ever received.

The man hung the picture on the wall of the room, where they used to look at their collection and discuss different things and again often visited it to see his dear son. Some time passed, and sorrow and age did their job and the man died. As he had no relatives, he left the will to organize an auction and sell all his precious things.

A lot of rich people came to the auction, hoping to get some famous paintings or other rare things. But unexpectedly to them, the auctioneer started with a picture by an unknown author – 'The Son'. 'Who will take 'The Son?', he asked. Nobody wanted it, they were eager to get something valuable, not this unknown picture. But the auctioneer explained that it was the main condition of the man's last will – to sell this picture first. The auctioneer insisted and kept asking his question, so the public got irritated – they didn't want this picture at all! They started protesting, whispering and whistling, but the auctioneer stood his ground, asking: 'Who will take 'The Son?'

Suddenly a poorly-dressed man stood up from the last row. He said that he could afford to spend only ten dollars on the portrait. He said he had been the gardener in the man's house and used to know and like his son. He didn't want the picture to be taken by some indifferent person who would finally throw it away. 'Let him take it and let's finally finish with it!' the audience shouted. The auctioneer hit his hammer and the former gardener got 'The Son'. He carefully took the picture and was about to leave when the auctioneer suddenly stopped him and said that the auction was closed. The audience was caught by surprise, not understanding, what was going on.

The auctioneer explained that the second condition of the will was to give all the collection and all the property, including the house, to the person who would take ‘The Son’.

**I. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. The father was disappointed by his son.
2. The soldier’s visit to the father’s house was unexpected.
3. The father lost his interest in his collection because of his old age.
4. The father kept the purpose of the auction in secret.
5. The portrait was the sign of gratitude.
6. The auction audience wanted something unusual rather than a portrait by an unknown painter.
7. The gardener had known the son in the past.
8. The son’s brave action helped to save some lives.
9. The father’s idea was to leave the portrait to somebody who would value it.
10. The audience were happy when the portrait was sold.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What was the man’s hobby? 2. Whom did he involve in it? 3. What happened to his son in the army? 4. What was the man’s state after it? 5. Why did the young soldier visit his house? 6. What was the effect of the portrait? 7. What was organized after the man’s death? Why? 8. Why was the public displeased? 9. Who was ready to get the picture? Why? 10. What didn’t the public expect? 11. Why did the man leave such a will? 12. Do you think, it was a good decision? Why?

**III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. The audience was caught by surprise, ...?
2. He couldn’t afford more than ten dollars on the portrait, ...?
3. Nobody wanted it, ...?
4. He came to express his gratitude to the father, ...?
5. The son was not even taken to hospital, ...?
6. He didn’t want the picture to be taken by some indifferent person, ...?

**IV. Decide which of the sayings can match the idea of the text best.**

**Give your reasons**

1. It is when we forget ourselves that we do things that are most likely to be remembered.
2. You can buy education, but wisdom is a gift from God.
3. In the middle of difficulty lies opportunity. (Albert Einstein)
4. Do not think you are on the right road just because it is a well-beaten path.

**V. Use one of the sayings above in the story of your own.**

**Read the text 'Jennifer Teege, a Black-skinned Granddaughter of a Nazi'**

In 2013 the book with an unusual title 'My Grandfather Would Have Shot Me' appeared on the bookshop counters in Germany. The author is depicted on its cover - a black-skinned resident of Hamburg Jennifer Teege. At the age of 38 she learned that her grandfather was a Nazi military criminal Amon Leopold Geth, the commandant of the Plashov concentration camp. Nowadays he has become infamously known due to Steven Spielberg's film 'Schindler's List'. Because of my skin color my grandfather would have shot me - she explained the title of her book. She was born in 1970 and didn't know her biological parents for a long time: her mother, a German woman, gave her birth after a short affair with a student from Nigeria and gave her away to a children's home. At seven Jennifer was adopted by another family. In 2008, being at the library, Jennifer suddenly came across the book entitled 'I should have loved my father, shouldn't I?' The author's face on the cover seemed familiar. These were memoirs by Monika Hertwig, Amon Geth's daughter, published in 2002. From Monika's biographical data and from the facts that the woman knew from her adoption documents, she realized that it was her biological mother's face on the cover. Amon Leopold Geth (1908-1946) - Hauptsturmführer SS and the commandant of the Plashov concentration camp, was one of the most horrible criminals of World War II, who personally killed not fewer than 500 prisoners. He was strongly sure that Jews should pay the expenses for their elimination. On May 11 1942 he ordered the Jew council of a small town of Shebshzeshin to pay 2000 zloty and 3kilo of coffee for the weapons, used to kill Jews. In September 1946 The Supreme National Tribunal of Poland accused him guilty of murdering more than 2000 people and sentenced to execution by hanging. Monika's mother, the German actress Ruth-Irene Kalder, never told her daughter about her father. She herself worked as a secretary at the factory of a manufacturer Oscar Schindler - as it is known, he managed to hire Jews from ghetto to work there and in such a way saved them from inevitable death. He acquainted Ruth and Amon Leopold Get and after two years, in 1945, they had a daughter, Monika. 'It took me a long time to recognize that my grandfather was a Nazi criminal' - Jennifer says, 'There was much evil in him, but I don't think, there is pure evil. Each of us is no more than a clean sheet of paper. People become what they are under the influence of many circumstances ... In my grandfather's case there was an atmosphere of evil around him.' Ruth-Irene Kalder committed a suicide in 1983. The day before her death she gave an interview for the British documentary about Schindler, where she admitted her relations with Amon Leopold Geth for



the first time. She confessed that she didn't regret of anything ... In 2010 Jennifer met her biological mother Monika Rertwig. They spoke for some hours, after that they never continued their connection. Jennifer recollects that she saw 'Schindler's List' for the first time not knowing her family history, that's why she didn't feel such strong emotions. 'The film impressed me like many other people. Of course, it touched me, but I didn't feel that this story concerned me. And why should I have felt it?' she remarks.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** бути зображеним на обкладинці; зло у чистому вигляді; не жалкувати; під впливом обставин; смерть, якої не уникнути; документи з усиновлення, військовий злочинець, здаватися знайомим, скоїти самогубство.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. Ruth-Irene Kalder was sorry for her marriage with a military criminal. 2. Schindler was a man who managed to rid some prisoners from death. 3. Amon Leopold Geth avoided punishment. 4. Memoirs by Monika Hertwig helped to restore the family history. 5. Ruth-Irene Kalder died at an old age. 6. Amon Leopold Geth led his criminal activity in Poland. 7. His granddaughter considered that it was only his guilt in his criminal activity. 8. Jennifer Teege thought her appearance could have influenced her grandfather's attitude to her. 9. The film 'Schindler's List' helped Jennifer Teege to learn her family history. 10. The biological mother and her daughter were happy to restore their family.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – No, she didn't.
2. ...? – In Poland.
3. ...? – A student from Nigeria.
4. ...? – At the age of 38.
5. ...? – Yes, it did.
6. ...? – Not fewer than 500 prisoners.
7. ...? – To a children's home.
8. ...? – Never.
9. ...? – At the library.
10. ...? – To save their lives.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What was unusual about such a discovery of a black-skinned resident of Hamburg? Why did the author name the book in such a way? How did Nazi behave in Poland? Why? How would you react learning unpleasant information about your ancestors? Should people know about their roots?

**Focus on Grammar: ‘Family Tree’ Multiple Choice Vocabulary Test**

What do you know about the (0) A of your family? Tracing your ancestors can be a very interesting (1)\_\_\_\_\_. But, if you do not go (2) \_\_\_\_\_ it in a methodical (3)\_\_\_\_\_, it can also become very frustrating, if you want to (4)\_\_\_\_\_ progress with your family tree without tearing your hair out in frustration, there are some simple rules, which you should (5)\_\_\_\_\_.

First of all note the names of your (6)\_\_\_\_ family and draw a rough family tree, starting with yourself at the bottom. Don't worry if you can only go back as (7)\_\_\_\_\_ as your grandparents, You will have made a good start, especially if you can fill (8)\_\_\_\_\_ most of the dates relating to births, marriages and deaths (BM&D for (9)\_\_\_\_\_).

Next, write down the names of all older (10)\_\_\_\_\_ who are still alive: grandfathers, grandmothers, great-aunts and great-uncles can be a mine of information.

You often find that they have originals of BM&D certificates, in which (11)\_\_\_\_\_, ask nicely for copies because this will (12)\_\_\_\_\_ you time and money. They might also have family Bibles (13)\_\_\_\_\_ information going back many years, or photo (14)\_\_\_\_\_ and other documents that will help you in your search.

Thirdly, look in telephone directories for other possible family contacts.

This is particularly valuable if you have a really (15)\_\_\_\_\_ surname. Of course, if your name is a common one such as Smith or Brown, this is less (16)\_\_\_\_\_ to be worthwhile, (17)\_\_\_\_\_ you know that yours is a local family, or one which has stayed in the same business for (18)\_\_\_\_\_ generations.

After that, you will be ready to visit places that keep official (19)\_\_\_\_\_ libraries, registry offices and so on. But (20)\_\_\_\_\_ that until after you have done all the groundwork. Have fun!

	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>0</b>	<b>history</b>	legend	story	report
1	leisure	game	sport	hobby
2	to	for	after	about
3	route	way	work	task

*Joining the Global Community*

---

4	do	have	make	take
5	correspond	succeed	follow	answer
6	immediate	next	actual	recent
7	long	far	near	soon
8	off	up	out	in
9	short	letters	brief	initials
10	parents	cousins	relatives	families
11	matter	fall	way	case
12	spare	save	keep	prevent
13	receiving	containing	enclosing	presenting
14	files	books	catalogues	albums
15	unheard	unknown	unusual	unwanted
16	possible	useful	likely	interesting
17	unless	although	except	in case
18	several	more	long	few
19	volumes	records	accounts	works
20	insist	persist	stop	ensure

## Unit 9. PEOPLE STUDY

### Read the text 'Ten Things about Harvard Graduates'

*10 things about Harvard graduates: Liberals, virgins and iPhones By Sean Coughlan BBC News education and family correspondent 6 June 2018*

Harvard University has been a launch pad for many high-powered careers - and this summer has seen another crop of graduates leaving the flagship US university. But if these are going to be the next generation of political and business leaders, what are their beliefs and experiences? The Harvard Crimson student newspaper has carried out a close-up survey of these new graduates, showing their attitudes on politics, sex and technology. Here are 10 things revealed about this new young elite.

1. An anxious generation. Among the class of 2018, 41 % have at some point sought mental health support from the university's health services. About 15% had also sought support off campus. It's a striking reminder that these young people have studied at a time of rising concerns about stress and wellbeing on campus.

2. More than one in five leave Harvard as virgins. There was a similar number who had never had any "dating" experience while at university. Where dating did take place, dating apps were used by 69%. But more than a fifth of these new graduates reported having been "sexually harassed" at some point during their time as students.

3. Liberals in a Trump era. Politically these young graduates, who began at Harvard during the Obama administration, are opponents of the current presidency, with 72% saying the US is going in the wrong direction. Only 3 % of those who voted backed Donald Trump, and two-thirds of these graduates describe themselves as liberal or very liberal.

4. Campus free speech? There were signs that students are self-censoring their views and not debating openly. About two-thirds of students had "at some point chosen not to express an opinion in an academic setting out of fear it would offend others". This was particularly the case for Republican supporters. But almost half of students wanted to have "trigger warnings" if courses were going to include something that could be upsetting or offensive.

5. Raising a glass. Alcohol has proved to be the most durable of student diversions. Even if these young people are seen as over-stressed high achievers, they're still very likely to have a drink. More than 90% drink alcohol, and most drink every week. But tobacco has virtually been entirely stubbed out. There are almost no regular smokers, and more than three quarters have never even once smoked tobacco. More students had tried cannabis than tobacco.

6. School shootings. There have been high-profile protests by young people in the US in the wake of school shootings. Harvard students backed calls to restrict access to firearms, with almost nine in 10 supporting tighter gun control.

7. Smart students, smartphones. This is a cohort of students completely immersed in digital technology. Almost all of these new graduates own a smartphone, which are so prevalent that they're almost taken for granted. There is a strong bias towards iPhones, used by 87% of those leaving Harvard, with 80% using some other Apple computer device.

8. Harvard introduced an honor code in which students promised not to engage in academic cheating. But this survey suggests that this has not changed behavior and that levels of cheating have remained broadly the same, with about a fifth of students owning up to having cheated at some stage. Very few of these say that this was detected.

9. Widening access. Entrance to top universities is always controversial. More than 60% back the principle of affirmative action and prioritizing the admission of some students based on ethnicity. It was most popular among black and Hispanic graduates and least popular among Asian and white graduates.

10. What next? These graduates are entering an era of polarized views. It's also a United States divided by geography. These new high-flyers are not going to be spread across the country - they're planning careers that will see them clustering in three areas, New York, Massachusetts and California. About a 10th expect to head overseas. The biggest job destinations immediately after college are consulting, finance and technology. But if this gives a picture of where the new money will be made, 60% of the new graduates still expect to be depending on money from their parents.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** an era of polarized views, clustering in three areas, to back the principle of affirmative action, an honor code, in the wake of school shootings, calls to restrict access to firearms, to self-censor one's views, an anxious generation, a launch pad.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Most graduates will become lawyers and scientists.
2. Some students plan to work abroad.
3. Harvard students never cheat.
4. Smartphones are widespread in Harvard.
5. Smoking is banned in Harvard.
6. A lot of students use alcohol from time to time.
7. Harvard students like to express their opinion openly and in public.
8. Harvard students are mostly for free caring guns.
9. The majority of students didn't support Trump administration.

10. There is no sexual harassment or bullying at Harvard.

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. These graduates are entering an era of *polarized views*.

2. Harvard introduced *an honor code* in which students promised not to engage in academic cheating.

3. There are almost *no regular smokers*.

4. *Only 3 %* of those who voted backed Donald Trump.

5. They are planning careers in three areas, *New York, Massachusetts and California*.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What pieces of information were new for you? What facts surprised you? Can you find something in common between Harvard and Ukrainian students? What differs them? What would you like to change in your academic life?

**Read the text 'A Story which Took Place in Oxford'**

There was once a foreign student at Oxford who studied very well, but was a little tired of the fact, that everybody at Oxford was so proud of its ancient history dating more than 800 years back ago, the fact that Sir Isak Newton used to work there as the Dean of the Physics Department and so on.

One day, the student was taking an exam which was to last for 6 hours. It was a serious exam and everyone was working diligently. Suddenly the student called one of the examiners to come up to him. At first the examiner thought that he needed some explanation, or just wanted his permission to go out. But, to his greatest surprise, the student said that he wanted to get a portion of smoked beef and a pint of beer. When the examiner looked at him in surprise, the student took out of his bag a huge old book, which contained the list of Oxford laws. He showed the teacher the law dated 1513, according to which every student who spent 6 hours being examined, had the right to order this food.

The examiner apologized and went to consult his colleagues. After some discussion, it was decided that the student really had the right to get what he demanded, as the law had never been cancelled. But the problem was to get smoked beef at the moment, and according to another law, alcohol was prohibited at Oxford. Finally, it was decided to offer the student something in return.

Some minutes later the student was enjoying a hamburger and a bottle of Coca Cola, being happy that he managed to make fun of his experienced teachers. As he knew the material well and demonstrated his brilliant knowledge of history and law, he managed to pass the exam successfully.

Some days later, the student got a letter which was really a subpoena (invitation to court). Being sure that his teachers were a little angry and

offended, he thought that they wanted to show him, that it was wrong to do what he had done at the exam.

The student directed to court, expecting to get some light punishment. When he entered a huge conference hall, decorated with frescos, columns and ancient paintings, he saw 150 professors, 45 deans, 20 rectors, some lords and other honorable guests being present. They all looked very serious and gloomy. The student was announced that he should be expelled for breaking the law of 1415 which had also never been cancelled. Every student who came to pass an important exam without his sword, was to be expelled. And it was done so.

**I. Decide if the following is true or false.**

1. The student was proud of Oxford history.
2. He brought some food to the exam with him.
3. The teacher was confused by his order.
4. The teachers decided that it was against the law to eat at the exam.
5. The student had prepared the material to prove that he was right.
6. The teachers were furious and didn't let him pass his exam.
7. The student expected some severe punishment.
8. The furniture of the conference hall was strict.
9. A lot of well-known people came to court.
10. The student suffered because of his arrogance.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Where was the student from?
2. Why did he decide to play such a joke?
3. What kind of student was he?
4. Why did the examiners agree to do what he wanted?
5. Why couldn't they satisfy his request completely?
6. What result did he expect?
7. What kind of place did he come to?
8. What did the jury announce?
9. What was the reason of such a decision?
10. Why did the teachers do so?

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, he was.
2. ...? – 6 hours.
3. ...? – To order some beer and smoked beef.
4. ...? – Yes, they did.
5. ...? – Successfully.
6. ...? – A letter.
7. ...? – A lot of honorable people.
8. ...? – Very gloomy.

9. ...? – For breaking the law of 1415.

10. ...? – No, he didn't.

**IV. Decide which of the sayings matches the story best**

1. Grass is always greener on the other side of the fence.

2. Do not dig a hole for another, you will fall into it yourself.

3. Each fruit has its own season.

**V. Use one of the sayings you like best in the situation of your own.**

**VI. Discussion questions:** What did the student exactly want? Was he right? Did the university want to punish him? What for? Do you think it was an adequate punishment? Give your reasons.

**Read the text 'The most Important Body Part'**

My mother used to ask me what is the most important part of the body is. Through the years I would take a guess at what I thought was the correct answer. When I was younger, I thought sound was very important to us as humans, so I said, 'My ears, Mommy.' She said, 'No. Many people are deaf. But you keep thinking about it and I will ask you again soon.' Several years passed before she asked me again. Since making my first attempt, I had contemplated the correct answer. So, this time I told her, 'Mommy, sight is very important to everybody, so it must be our eyes.' She looked at me and told me, 'You are learning fast, but the answer is not correct because there are many people who are blind.' Stumped again, I continued my quest for knowledge and over the years, Mother asked me a couple more times and always her answer was, 'No. But you are getting smarter every year, my child.' Then one year, my grandfather died. Everybody was hurt. Everybody was crying. Even my father cried. I remember that especially, because it was only for the second time, I saw him cry. My Mom looked at me when it was our turn to say our final goodbye to my Grandfather. She asked me, 'Do you know the most important body part yet, my dear?' I was shocked when she asked me this now. I always thought this was a game between her and me. She saw the confusion on my face and told me, 'This question is very important. It shows that you have really lived in your life. For every body part you gave me in the past, I have told you were wrong and I have given you an example why. But today is the day you need to learn this important lesson.' She looked down at me as only a mother can. I saw her eyes well up with tears. She said, 'My dear, the most important body part is your shoulder.' I asked, 'Is it because it holds up my head?' She replied, 'No, it is because it can hold the head of a friend or a loved one when they cry. Everybody needs a shoulder to cry on sometime in life, my dear. I only hope that you have enough love and friends that you will always have a shoulder to cry on when you need it.' Then and there I knew the most important body part is not a selfish one. It is made for others



and not for yourself. It is sympathetic to the pain of others. People will forget what you said. People will forget what you did. But people will Never forget how you made them feel...

**I. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. The mother used to ask her child many puzzling questions.
2. Each time she noticed some progress in her child.
3. The child's answers were always incorrect.
4. Once the mother asked her question at a queer moment.
5. The child's father never cried.
6. In the mother's opinion the eyesight was the most important thing in people's life.
7. The mother thought that the most important body part should be used by the others.
8. The child had to understand that important idea when someone could need his/her support.
9. The child always took the mother's questions seriously.
10. The mother wanted her child to become able to think about others.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What did the mother ask her child about?
2. How often did this question sound?
3. What kind of answers did the child give?
4. What situation helped the child to find the right answer?
5. What did the mother want to teach her child?

**III. Ask questions to italicized parts of the sentences**

1. *When I was younger*, I thought sound was very important to us as humans.
2. Then one year, my *grandfather* died.
3. Everybody *was hurt*.
4. Everybody needs a shoulder *to cry on sometime in life*.
5. But people will never forget *how you made them feel*.

**Read the text 'Thank You, Mr. Flagman'**

The long line of rush hour traffic snaked its way down the rain-slick street as I glanced nervously at my watch. 5:30! It was the third time this week I'd been late picking up the children, and the babysitter would be unhappy. Well, she'd just have to be unhappy, I told myself. My being late couldn't be helped. Nothing had gone right all day, from the dead battery in the car this morning to the secretary's absence throwing the whole office out of kilter. This traffic jam seemed the perfect ending to a horrible day.

All I wanted was to get home and collapse in a tubful of hot, soapy water and enjoy some peace and quiet. But I knew the kids would be clamoring for supper the minute we walked in the door, and I'd left the

house in such a mess this morning that I really needed to do something about it before my husband got home. Then after supper there'd be dishes to wash and tomorrow's lunches to pack and a load of laundry that really shouldn't be put off another day. After that, all I'd feel like doing was falling into bed, just like every other night.

I sighed loudly, though there was no one to hear. Lately my life seemed nothing more than a never-ending cycle of chores, work, and sleep, with nothing to break the monotony but weekends filled with more chores. Surely there was more to living than this. I guess I was simply too busy and too tired to look for it.

And then I saw him. The lone flagman was standing, barely visible but for his blaze orange vest, in the middle of the street, patiently directing four lanes of traffic as they merged into one. But there was something unusual about this flagman, and as I edged my car forward waiting my turn to pass, I realized what it was. Standing in the midst of dozens of impatient motorists, soaked to the skin and getting more drenched with every icy mud puddle splashed on him, he was smiling. And at every driver that passed, he not only smiled, he waved. Not many waved back, but some did. A lot of them smiled.

As I sat waiting my turn in my warm, dry car, I began to feel ashamed. If this man, who did nothing all day but watch one car after another go by, could stand in the cold rain hour after monotonous hour and still have a friendly gesture for every single person who passed, what right did I have to complain about my life? I thought again about what lay ahead of me tonight — a snug house, plenty of good food needing only to be prepared and, most of all, a caring husband and children who I loved more than anything in the world.

And tomorrow? Tomorrow I had the opportunity to use my skills and intelligence to perform useful, important work. What kind of life did I have? An absolutely wonderful one. It was finally my turn to pass the flagman. As if on cue, we waved at each other. "Thank you," I mouthed through the window. He smiled and nodded and I drove on, spirits lifted, attitude changed. And in the rear-view mirror I could see him, raising his hand in greeting to every car that passed.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to feel ashamed, a friendly gesture, a rear-view mirror, to be soaked to the skin, an icy mud puddle, a never-ending cycle of chores, to be in such a mess, to be barely visible, a load of laundry, a snug house, out of kilter.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. The story-teller was nervous because she was short of time.
2. The story-teller was irritated because of the traffic jam.

3. She was going to take a shower and relax.
4. It wasn't a typical situation for her.
5. The story-teller realized that she had no time to enjoy life.
6. The flagman could be clearly seen from the distance.
7. He looked the usual way.
8. The sight of the flagman made the story-teller even more irritated.
9. She saw her life from the other angle.
10. Sometimes it is necessary to compare what you have with somebody else's situation.

**III. Which of the proverbs goes together with the meaning of the story best?**

1. A kind word can attract even a snake from his nest.
2. Love sees roses without thorns.
3. Shoot for the moon. Even if you miss it you will land among the stars.

**IV Chose one of the proverbs you like best to use in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'A Useful Experience'**

There once was a little boy who had a bad temper. His father gave him a bag of nails and told him that every time he lost his temper, he must hammer a nail into the back of the fence. The first day, the boy had driven 37 nails into the fence. Over the next few weeks, as he learned to control his anger, the number of nails hammered daily gradually dwindled down. He discovered it was easier to hold his temper than to drive those nails into the fence. Finally, the day came when the boy didn't lose his temper at all. He told his father about it and the father suggested that the boy now pull out one nail for each day that he was able to hold his temper. The days passed and the boy was finally able to tell his father that all the nails were gone. The father took his son by the hand and led him to the fence. He said, "You have done well, my son, but look at the holes in the fence. The fence will never be the same. When you say things in anger, they leave a scar just like this one. You can put a knife in a man and draw it out. It won't matter how many times you say I'm sorry. The wound is still there." A verbal wound is as bad as a physical one.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** паркан, шрам, взяти за руку, діри, рана, поганий характер, зменшитись, стримуватись, вийти з себе, витягувати цвяхи.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The boy was very emotional.
2. His mother decided to teach him a lesson.
3. It was hard work to hammer nails.

4. It took the boy approximately a month to control his anger.
5. It was ore difficult to control anger than to work with nails.
6. The father told his son to leave the nails in the fence to remind him of his experience.
7. The boy pulled out the nails in a short period of time.
8. The father never mentioned the nails since then.
9. The father said that every rude word can have a ruinous effect.
10. This story is about learning to say sorry.

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, he did.
2. ...? – A bag of nails.
3. ...? – Into the fence.
4. ...? – A few weeks.
5. ...? – Yes, it was.
6. ...? – To his father.
7. ...? – To the fence.
8. ...? – No, it won't.

**IV. Which of the sayings matches the idea of the story best? Give your reasons**

1. Sometimes you must be cruel to be kind.
2. The more cunning a man is, the simpler the trap he must be caught in. (Fyodor Dostoevsky)
3. No man is free who cannot command himself. (Pythagoras)

**V. Complete the tag-questions**

1. It was easier to hold his temper than to drive those nails into the fence, ...?
2. One day, the boy didn't lose his temper at all, ...?
3. The fence will never be the same, ...?
4. The boy couldn't control his anger at first, ...?
5. The boy had to take out all the nails, ...?

**VI. Use one of the proverbs from task IV in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'The Brain'**

*Some believe him to be the savior of the world choking on exhaust fumes while others see him as the head of a sinking company whose collapse will trigger a huge economic crisis. But one thing is certain – Elon Mask has earned his title of the world's most important people. (Text by Rafal Jemielita)*

Geek is the perfect term to describe Elon Mask, as he truly believes that technology can make the world a better place. Musk is nothing if not multi-dimensional. On the one hand, he is the brains behind a number of peculiar

ventures, and on the other, he knows the value of a dollar and is well aware that only money can buy freedom. That's why he splits his investments between the Tesla electric car plant, and its ever-growing network of street chargers, and other projects that have little to do with the automotive business. He is the CEO of Space X – a company that sends space shuttles into Space – and is conducting advanced works on the Hyperloop, a system of transporting people and goods at close to the speed of sound. Musk also owns a company involved in creating artificial intelligence, and is overseeing the Neuralink start-up (which will implant AI chips into human brains), and is heading teams designing photovoltaic roof tiles and electricity-saving home batteries. As a backup in case these businesses fail, he owns a number of properties in prime locations, Forbes has estimated his net worth at USD 20 billion.

**The First 20 Million are the Easiest** Musk lives in Bel Air, California, but is not American by birth. He was born in the Republic of South Africa and lived there until he was 17. His mother was a dietician and his father an engineer. This is of little relevance, though, since Musk's parents divorced. Little Elon was a child of his times. He bought his first desktop computer at the age of 10 and began programming shooting games on a primitive Commodore computer. He sold one of them (Blaster) to a newspaper for USD 500. This was just the beginning. On the eve of his 18<sup>th</sup> birthday, Musk moved from South Africa to Canada and went to university there. He found an extravagant way – one that says a lot about him – to pay the tuition. He and his friends rented a 10-bedroom house. The house served as a student dorm on weekends. In 1995, the world wide web was still in its infancy. This was the perfect time for Musk. The future billionaire, together with his brother and friend, raised tens of thousands of dollars to create Zip2 – a data base of business with a navigation engine. Of course, by today's standards, Zip2 was primitive but – most importantly – it was set up 3 years before the Google platform was created. When the business was sold, Elon's share of the transaction price was over USD 20 million. This sort of money lets you live a comfortable life. Then again, you can invest it. But in what? How about PayPal, or an on-line financial platform permitting secure payments? It is now worth billions of dollars and is used by people all over the world.

**An Environmentally-Friendly Car** He loves cars and women – this has been said of Musk ever since he became a household name. As regards his love life, he is currently divorced and was recently seen with actress Amber Heard. Apparently, the two are no longer an item. Musk has fathered five sons and has a soft spot for cars. Leaving aside the old BMW he drove his early days, he purchased a classic E-type Jaguar after selling

Zip2, and after selling PayPal, his garage welcomed an ‘underwater’ Lotus purchased for nearly one million US dollars. Musk also owns a Tesla, but that is another story – one of the dreams of owning a car of his own creation came true.

Let us go back in time for a moment. In 2002, Musk acquired a stake in Tesla, an engineering company, and announced to the world that we should all drive electric cars. This would not raise any eyebrows today, but back then it sounded insane. Nobody could believe that anyone would be so foolhardy as to throw down the gauntlet to the world’s largest automobile concerns like that. The Tesla models unveiled to date, viz. Roadster (the first of the Tesla cars sold in showrooms), the Model S sedan version – currently number one in terms of sales – and the 7-person SUV ‘X’, as well as the budget Tesla 3, available in the US at US\$ 35,000 (half the price of Model S), are all dream cars for green vehicles aficionados. Moreover, although Tesla is running behind in its production schedule, it has a very loyal customer base eager to get their hands on a Tesla car at any price. They must be expecting the business to thrive and to receive their smart cars at some point. The delays are inevitable, as Tesla is about to complete one of its largest investments – the huge Gigafactory production plant in Nevada. The company envisages that 500,000 Tesla cars will eventually be produced annually. This might seem unrealistic at the moment, but Musk is evidently not in a hurry. Instead of being handed car keys, would-be Tesla purchasers are being treated to new prototypes, such as the new Roadster model and the sleek Semi truck. The Roadster looks very attractive, and is also one of the fastest cars in the world – it only takes 1.9 seconds to accelerate to 100 km/h. The Semi is expected to revolutionize transport, as it will be economical and able to be driven really long distances. A range of eight hundred kilometers between charges? No problem. What’s more, Tesla is the name on everybody’s lips. After all, the passenger Tesla produced to date have been far better than the green cars offered by other manufacturers. When the electric cars made in Europe boasted the range of 200-500 km, the Tesla S (with largest battery) could be driven twice as far.

**Iron Man** Musk usually dresses casually. He has a cool demeanor and is a skilled communicator. People are naturally warm to him. This might be why he got to play himself in the box-office hit *Ironman*. For all that, though, Musk is nothing if not a realist. His ideas might be weird, but they are definitely viable. This is certainly true of the Falcon rocket. People rolled their eyes when Musk started working on the Falcon at Space X. After all, who could possibly build a space vehicle using only their own money? Well, Musk did. More and more space vehicles made by Musk are now carrying supplies to outer space – for a modest fee, needless to say.

The next step will be the launch of the Falcon Heavy vehicle, which, unlike the space shuttles operating today, will return to Earth, at least in part.

Just as crazy is the Hyperloop project. This is a transportation system consisting of a vacuum tube inside which a pod with an electromagnetic engine travels at a theoretical speed of approx. 1,200km/h. The Hyperloop, if it is ever actually set up between Los Angeles and San Francisco (500km apart by highway), will be able to cover the distance in half an hour.

Musk has plenty of critics who predict him imminent downfall. Nor is there any shortage of calculations, available online, to demonstrate that electric cars are not environmentally-friendly, and that the vast sums of money spent on R&D for the space program are never sounded insane. Musk seems to be ignoring the naysayers. He has all the plans for his life laid out and is driven by a dream to land on Mars one day. For now, he likes to joke that he's going to send his latest Tesla car to the Red Planet, but who knows?

**I. Translate the following from the text:** imminent downfall, definitely viable, to sound insane, to be going to pay off, to become a household name, to pay the tuition, production schedule, to have little to do with, electricity-saving home batteries, multi-dimensional, to be inevitable, ever-growing network of street chargers, to ignore the naysayers.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Musk is concerned with what people say about him.
2. Musk isn't a sociable person.
3. People were surprised by the news about electric cars.
4. Musk has 5 children.
5. Musk is planning to marry again.
6. Musk spent his early years in California.
7. Musk never visited his motherland again.
8. Musk paid for his education himself.
9. Not all people support his ideas.
10. Musk tries to make as much money as possible.

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text**

- San Francisco
- space vehicles
- the Republic of South Africa
- Canada
- Roadster
- USD 20 billion

**IV. Discussion questions:** What new facts have you learned about Musk? What do you like/dislike about him? What are his greatest

achievements? What are his plans for the future? Do you share his ideas about colonizing Mars? Give your reasons.

**Read the text ‘The Honors Class’**

The motley looking group of eleventh graders didn’t look like any “honors” U.S. History class I’d ever imagined. They shuffled into my classroom, which I’d painstakingly decorated with Presidential portraits and colorful maps and framed copies of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution, with an “attitude” that was apparent even to a rookie teacher.

Which is exactly what I was. Fresh out of college with a degree in history, a teaching certificate, and not a lick of experience. I was grateful to have a job, even if it was in one of the rougher high schools in the city where I lived. “Good morning,” I said brightly. I was greeted with vacant stares. “I’m so excited to have been selected to teach this honors class,” I continued. “They usually don’t let first-year teachers do that.”

Several of the students sat up straighter and cut their eyes at each other. Too late, I wondered if I should have tried to hide the fact that I had zero teaching experience. Oh, well. “We’re going to do things a little differently in this class because I know that all of you want a challenge.” By now, every student was staring at me with a puzzled expression.

“First off, let’s rearrange these desks,” I said. “I like lots of class discussion, so let’s put them in a big circle so we can all see each other’s faces.” Several of the kids rolled their eyes, but they all got up and began scooting the desks out of the traditional straight rows. “Perfect! Thanks. Now, everybody, choose a seat and let’s play a game. When I point to you, tell me your name. Then tell me what you hate most about history.” Finally, some smiles. And lots more as our game progressed.

Amanda hated how history seemed to be all about war. Jose didn’t like memorizing names and dates. Gerald was convinced that nothing that had happened in the past was relevant to his life. “Why should I care about a bunch of dead white guys?” was how he put it. Caitlyn hated tricky true-false questions. Miranda despised fill-in-the-blank tests.

We had just made our way around the circle when the bell rang. Who knew fifty minutes could pass so quickly? Armed with the feedback my students had given me, I began formulating a plan. No teaching straight from the textbook for this group. No “read the chapter and answer the questions at the end” homework. These kids were bright. They were motivated. My honors class deserved to be taught in a way that would speak to them.

We’d study social and economic history, not just battles and generals. We’d tie current events into events from the past. We’d read novels to bring



home the humanity of history. ‘Across Five Aprils’ when studying the Civil War. ‘The Grapes of Wrath’ to learn about the Great Depression. ‘The Things They Carried’ when talking about Vietnam. Tests would cover the facts, but also require higher level thinking skills. No tricky true-false questions. No fill-in-the-blank.

At first, I was surprised by how many of my students used poor grammar and lacked writing skills. And some seemed to falter when reading out loud. But we worked on those skills while we were learning history. I found that many of the kids were not only willing, but eager to attend the after-school study sessions I offered and to accept the help of peer tutors.

Four of my students came to love the subject matter so much that they formed their own “History Bowl” team and entered a countywide contest. Though they didn’t take first place, they were ecstatic over the Honorable Mention trophy they brought home to our classroom.

The school year came to an end more quickly than I could have imagined. Though I had grown fond of many of my students, the ones in the honors class held a special place in my heart. Most had earned A’s and B’s. No one had averaged lower than a C. During our final teacher workday before summer break, the principal called me into her office for my end-of-the-year evaluation.

“I want to congratulate you on a great rookie season,” she said with a smile. “Especially on how well you did with your remedial kids.”

“Remedial kids? I don’t understand. I didn’t have any remedial classes.” Mrs. Anderson looked at me in a strange way. “Your first period class was remedial. Surely you saw that indicated at the top of the roll.” She pulled a file folder from a drawer and handed it to me. “And you must have suspected the students in that class were below average by the way they dressed and the way they carried themselves. Not to mention their terrible grammar and poor reading and writing skills.”

I opened the file folder and removed a copy of the roll from my first period class. There at the top, plain as day, was the word HONORS. I showed it to Mrs. Anderson. “Oh, dear,” she said. “What a huge mistake! How did you ever manage, treating slow students as though they were ...” I couldn’t help but finish the sentence for her. “As though they were bright?” She nodded, looking more than a little sheepish. “You know what, Mrs. Anderson? I think we’ve both learned a lesson from this. One they didn’t teach in any of the education courses I took. But one I’ll never forget.” “Nor will I,” she said, circling the word HONORS with a red marker before placing the paper back in the folder. “Next year, I may just have this printed at the top of all the class rolls.”

**I. Translate the following from the text:** a file folder, remedial kids, below average, a countywide contest, tricky true-false questions, a motley looking group, painstakingly, end-of-the-year evaluation, to rearrange the desks, to be convinced.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. The teacher was inexperienced.
2. The school where the teacher worked was one of the prestigious.
3. The students were excited to start learning.
4. The teacher's request to answer her question caused some interest among the students.
5. Everybody disliked something in learning History.
6. The lesson seemed very long for the teacher.
7. She decided to take into consideration her students' dislikes in her work.
8. The teacher was planning to illustrate some historic events using famous works of literature.
9. Some students won the prize at History contest.
10. There was misunderstanding about the students' true level.

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. The school year came to an end *more quickly than the teacher could have imagined*.
2. Mrs. Anderson looked *at the teacher* in a strange way.
3. She *was surprised* by how many of her students used poor grammar and lacked writing skills.
4. Jose didn't like memorizing *names and dates*.
5. They *shuffled* into the classroom.
6. Every student was staring at the teacher *with a puzzled expression*.
7. *Four* of the students came to love the subject matter very much.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What made the teacher's work more difficult? What did she understand about teaching methods soon? What did she use to get the students interested? What was the result of her work? Why did her method work? What would you like to change in methods used to teach you? Have you ever come across teachers who tried their best to teach students?

## Unit 10. PEOPLE TASTE

### Read the text 'Flower Power'

*How often have women heard from men that giving flowers is a waste of money? And what if they are fried?! Today, the use of flowers in cooking is in trend: they are boiled, fried, cut into salads and desserts.*

**Menu for Fairies** Violets for breakfast, tulips for lunch and roses for dinner... Sounds charming, but is it really delicious? The use of flowers in cooking began more than two thousand years ago. The peoples of Ancient Rome, Greece, Aztecs, medieval Europe used to eat beautifully looking plants. Turkey has long been preparing sherbets from rose petals, in China people quenched thirst with water of peony flowers, and in Rome gladioluses were eaten with salt and olive oil. In Europe, the fashion for floral delicacies appeared a little later, in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. Candied violets were especially popular. Jelly of roses, violets, and lavender, floral honey and various syrups were also served. Rose water, which was used to flavor baking (they still actually do so today) was very trendy. However, after the opening of the waterway to India, flowers lost their value as seasonings, and were replaced by spices. Another wave of popularity came to these beautiful plants in the 80s of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and today more than 45 kinds of flowers are consumed in food.

**Zucchini, Amore Mio** More than anything else in the world Italians love their mothers, football and food. Demanding foodies, they could not but not notice yellow flowers of zucchini. Not only did they find out those are of different sexes, they began to use men's buds for a variety of dishes. And not as a decoration. These flowers are soft and sweet, they have a very delicate flavor. They are eaten raw, added to salads, stuffed with different fillings, breaded and roasted. In the season, zucchini flowers fill all Italian bazaars. To make fritters – breaded and fried flowers – they mix the yolk with cold water, beer or kvass, dip the flowers and deep-fry them. For stuffing, big flowers are picked, and they are usually stuffed with meat, minced vegetables or mushrooms, vegetable puree, rice, anchovies, seafood, pesto.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to be stuffed with different fillings, demanding foodies, to be very trendy, to be consumed in food, rose petals, to quench thirst, floral delicacies, to be eaten raw, minced vegetables.

### II. Answer the questions

1. When did the use of flowers for food begin?
2. How did people use plants in the past?
3. What were flowers replaced by? Why?

4. When did the second wave of flower popularity begin?
5. What flowers are especially popular in Italy?
6. What interesting fact was discovered about it?
7. How are these flowers cooked?

### **III. Complete the tag questions**

1. They are eaten raw, ...?
2. They could not but not notice yellow flowers of zucchini, ...?
3. Turkey has long been preparing sherbets from rose petals, ...?
4. Flowers lost their value and were replaced by spices, ...?
5. In Europe, the fashion for floral delicacies didn't appear so early, ...?

### **IV. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- more than 45 kinds of flowers
- Ancient Rome, Greece, Aztecs, medieval Europe
- Football
- peony flowers
- the waterway to India

**Oh, My Sweet Capuchin** Nasturtium, also called capuchin, is more known as a medicinal plant. And in the world's gastronomy, capuchins are loved, eaten and highly appreciated for the savory, slightly peppery flavor with sweet, spicy notes. Nasturtium was brought to Europe by Spanish sailors. Back home, in Mexico, it has long been used fresh, being added to salads. For the first time, its culinary qualities were described in the diaries of the famous Swedish naturalist Carl Linnaeus' daughter. Particular value of nasturtium is in the alkaloid contained in the seeds of the plant, which is considered an excellent means against scurvy. The plant is also rich in vitamin C, proteins and minerals.

In nasturtium everything is edible: shoots are added to salads, soups and sandwiches, dry flowers and stems are used as a seasoning. Red, orange and yellow flowers are eaten in salads, decorate dishes of cheese and vegetables.

**Sweet Dream of the Queen** Candied violet flowers are a dessert, which hundreds of years ago was favored by the European queens. It got its particular fame thanks to the Austrian Empress Sisi. Imperial confectioner Mr. Demel regularly brought candied violets to the palace of Hofburg. Until now, the Demel pastry shop in Vienna sells exquisite violet petals sprinkled with sugar.

Austrian Michael Diewald went further. For more than a decade, the Viennese self-taught cook enthusiastically gathers violets, roses, cherry blossoms and calendulas to make candied praline. At his factory called Bluhendes Konfekt candies bearing such names as Send me roses, Spicy Flowers, Fleur de Luxe and Wilde Fruchte are produced, and contain such

exotic ingredients as fragrant ruta or oregano leaves. On the sales day – Thursday – at the factory of Schmaltzhof-gasse street, sweet-lovers can try how harmonious the tastes of pink geranium, flowers of forest violet and cashew nuts in cocoa are.

**The Taste of Provence** Lavender has been traditionally holding a recognized position in cooking. It is especially popular in the south of France (in Provence and French Riviera), on the coasts of Italy and Spain. Because of its strong aroma, it is used in small quantities. Lavender is added to sauces, soups and salads, but it is mostly suitable for meat dishes – stewed or roasted lamb. In desserts, it plays a leading role in flavoring and decoration. Particularly often it is used for various pies, muffins and cookies. Also, along with rosemary, lavender is used in many recipes for cooking bread. Lavender has such a strong flavor that if you put its flowers in sugar and close the container with a dense lid, then a week later you will receive lavender sugar, which can be safely added to tea or used in cooking.

**Tulip Fever** There were times in the Netherlands when a tulip bulb could mean huge wealth or even cost you your life. Today there is also a place for a tulip fever – on the eve of March 8, these delicate flowers are everywhere. And who could dare eat such beauty! But the Canadian chef actually did and never regretted it – every spring at a restaurant on Fairmont Waterfront in Vancouver guests are offered a special tulip menu. You can try spring asparagus and goat Irish cheese with fried tulip flowers, a salad of young peas with red tulip petals, fish with a warm tulip salad and green flower buds in a sauce that resembles Brussels sprouts. And as a dessert the chef offers gourmets a lemon cake with cream and sweet tulip petals.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** тушковане або смажене ягня, сильний аромат, щільна кришка, ніколи не пошкодувати, пелюстки тюльпанів, цвіт вишні, засіб проти цинги, бути їстівним, лісова фіалка.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Lavender has such a wonderful smell that it can be used in large quantities.
2. Candies made of violets is a new trend in culinary.
3. Tulips were first eaten in the Netherlands.
4. In Canada you may taste some dishes with tulips in them.
5. Nasturtium is not a European plant.
6. Some famous people could encourage the popularity of some dishes.
7. Nasturtium seeds are not used for cooking.
8. Tulips used to be expensive in the past.
9. Carl Linnaeus' daughter travelled with this famous naturalist.

10. Some cooks manage to combine flowers with other ingredients very successfully.

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text**

- lavender sugar
- the Austrian Empress Sisi
- Mexico
- Vienna
- Capuchin

**IV. Change the following into Active Voice**

1. Because of its strong aroma, lavender *is used* in small quantities.
2. Lavender *is added* to sauces, soups and salads.
3. You *can be served* with spring asparagus and goat Irish cheese with fried tulip flowers.
4. Candied violets *were regularly brought* by the chief confectioner to the palace.
5. At a restaurant in Vancouver guests *are offered* a special tulip menu.

**V. Find pairs of synonyms among the given below words**

Nasturtium, trend, flavor, to bud, tasty, a lid, extraordinary, fame, different, aroma, various, popularity, capuchin, exotic, delicious, a cover, tendency, to sprout.

**Read the text 'From the history of a dish'**

Before there was pizza, there was focaccia. An Italian flatbread, focaccia is so old that its roots can't be pinpointed. Many food historians believe that its earliest recipes were invented by the Etruscans prior to the Roman Empire or, even before that, by the Ancient Greeks.

Focaccia, which is traditionally topped with olive oil and spices, isn't the only pizza predecessor. Adding extra ingredients to bread to make it more flavorful is a practice as old as, well, bread. For instance, records suggest that Ancient Persians used their battle shields to bake flatbreads that they topped with dates and cheese.

It wasn't until tomatoes entered the picture that modern pizza started to take shape.

This wasn't an easy transition, however. Many pre-16th century Europeans distrusted tomatoes, which were a new and exotic food from the Americas. Over time, though, people began to realize that tomatoes were not only safe, but also added unique flavor to traditionally bland foods.

Tomato-topped flatbread became common in Naples in the 1700s. Soon, tourists actually traveled to the city to sample this new and exciting dish the locals called "pizza."

Raffaele Esposito, a 19th-century Italian chef and owner of Pizzeria, is considered to be the inventor of modern pizza.

According to legend, Esposito was tasked with preparing a dish for King Umberto I and Queen Margherita of Savoy in 1889. At the time, pizza was still considered a poor person's food—but Esposito was known as the greatest pizza maker of the time.

He created three versions of the local dish for the royal couple. Queen Margherita's favorite was one made with basil, tomatoes and mozzarella. Its colors reminded her of the Italian flag.

After her trip to Naples, the queen wrote to Esposito, raving about the dish she "found to be delicious." The restaurateur used her glowing review to promote the new style of pizza (which some say is the first to utilize mozzarella).

**Margherita pizza** quickly became—and remains—one of the most popular pizzas in Naples and around the world.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** glowing review, to sample this new and exciting dish, unique flavor, the roots can't be pinpointed, topped with dates, to promote the new style of pizza, battle shields, extra ingredients.

**II. Decide if the statements are true, false or not mentioned**

1. The Etruscans invented pizza.
2. Extra ingredients made bread tastier.
3. Ancient Persians cooked flatbreads in hot weather.
4. People considered tomatoes improper food in medieval times.
5. The first pizza was made when people changed their attitude to tomatoes.
6. The King ordered a cook to prepare some dish for him and his wife.
7. Queen Margherita preferred the type of pizza connected with symbols.
8. The King and Queen's preferences pushed away other people.

**III. Ask questions to match the given answers**

1. ...? - An Italian flatbread.
2. ...? - No, it can't.
3. ...? - No, it isn't.
4. ...? - No, they didn't.
5. ...? - In the 1700s.
6. ...? - An Italian chef.
7. ...? - Poor people.
8. ...? - Of the Italian flag.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What new facts about pizza have you come across in the text? Do you know some more interesting facts about it? Do you know some interesting facts about the roots of another dish? Do you think that people should keep their cooking traditions? Give your reasons.

### **Read the text ‘British Cuisine’**

Traditional British cuisine is usually described as plain, conservative and unvaried. There exists a popular joke that it’s the worst cuisine in the world, where everything is overdone. Moreover, the British themselves often say so. Indeed, classic British dishes are not so delicious, but they are nourishing and natural. A lot of attention here is paid to the food quality. Residents of Great Britain prefer local food to imported products, so, nearly all fish, milk and meat products are produced within the country, and vegetables are grown by local farmers.

Some dishes of British cuisine deserve special mention. This is, for instance, the famous shepherd’s pie – a potato casserole with minced beef. Cornish pasty is also considered a typical English food. It is a layered pie with meat, onion, potatoes, carrots and spices. Finally, one more well-known British (or Scottish, to be more exact), dish is Scotch eggs, which are also called picnic eggs. They are common boiled eggs that are wrapped in minced sausages and breading, and then fried or baked.

As for drinks, of course, it’s impossible to imagine British cuisine without tea. Contrary to popular opinion, tea is not always served with milk. The British may drink tea with and without sugar, with lemon, ginger, cinnamon, honey and so on. But tea with milk is a classic combination.

**I. Decide if the statements below are true or false. Correct the false facts.**

1. British cuisine has good reputation.
2. The British prefer raw products.
3. They like to use products of high quality.
4. People in Britain are keen on foreign products.
5. Farming is not developed in Britain.
6. Shepherd’s pie is made of meat and potatoes.
7. The British do not use Scottish food.
8. Picnic eggs is a complicated dish.
9. Coffee is not as popular as tea in Britain.
10. People in the world tend to think that they drink only tea with milk in Britain.

### **II. Answer the questions**

1. What is the traditional opinion about British cuisine?
2. What for is it criticized?
3. What is positive about British dishes?
4. What do the British prefer?
5. What dishes are considered typically British?
6. What can’t British cuisine be imagined without?
7. What do people mistakenly think about drinking tea in Britain?



8. What ingredients can be served with tea?

**III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. It's not possible to imagine British cuisine without tea, ...?
2. Classic British dishes are not so delicious, ...?
3. Some dishes of British cuisine deserve special mention, ...?
4. There exists a popular joke that it's the worst cuisine in the world, ...?
5. Residents of Great Britain prefer local food to imported products, ...?

**IV. Which of the sayings goes best together with the text?**

1. When life gives you lemons, make lemonade.
2. East or west home is best.
3. Bread always falls butter side down.
4. You can't make an omelet without breaking eggs.

**V. Chose one of the sayings above which you like best to use it in the story of your own.**

**Read the text 'A Showcase of Finesse'**

*Food in Japan is a ritual. It begins with contemplating the meal, which is then eaten in silence, and concentrating on the symbolism and meaning of the dishes, and ends with acknowledgements of the gods and chefs.*

(Text by Basia Starecka)

It is no exaggeration today that the Japanese eat with their eyes. Before they pick up their chopsticks, they spend a moment silently admiring the composition of the ingredients meticulously placed on the carefully selected ceramic plates. They never eat in haste or in thoughtlessness. The surface of the dish always resembles a harmonious painting. Never the same, as meals can change depending on the season and time of day. So does the china – different plates will be used in the spring, and others in autumn. Japanese cuisine is highly seasonal in nature – from the vegetables to the plates used. Every color, texture and shape are symbolic. The meaning of each should be pondered, and gratitude expressed – to nature for the prolific fruit it bears, to the craftsmen for their work, and finally to the gods for our existence.

Finding the time to cherish meals has become important in recent years, especially to those who live in the fast lane. Traditional Japanese rituals such as *kaiseki*, which comprises many seasonal dishes, *omakase*, and the *chanoyu* tea ceremony – are the perfect remedy to this contemporary ailment.

**Kaiseki** Kaiseki is a traditional meal comprising many sophisticated dishes, and is meant to reflect the season of the year in which it is made, the diversity of the seasonal ingredients, and the potential of the cooking techniques. The closest thing that Europe has is fine dining or haute

cuisine. In other words, it is the highest and most refined form of food. There is no main dish in kaiseki; each element is equally important and is equally carefully cooked and arranged.

The kaiseki tradition goes back to the 16<sup>th</sup> century. It all began in Kyoto during a green tea drinking ceremony. The food that accomplished the matcha consisted of a few fresh snacks. It was the legendary master of ceremony Sen no Rikkyu (1522-1591) who first infused it with a style inspired by a vegetarian shojin cuisine of the Buddhist monks. Kaiseki is much more elaborate today. Chefs have greater freedom in choosing ingredients and the tea and rice are no longer the core elements of the ritual. However, the main idea is still to reflect the seasons and the changes occurring in nature. There are fresh vegetables, pickles, dashi soups based on kombu algae stock, shitake mushrooms and katsuobushi (flakes of boiled, smoked and dried bonito tuna fillet), as well as fresh and grilled fish. The Mizu restaurant in Warsaw, which was the first and so far, the only restaurant to offer the ritual, has a distinct, genuine and contemporary style to it. The head chef, Pawel Trzaskowski, imaginatively combines Polish beef with lime sorbet, mizuna with lotus rootstock server on parsley root mousse, and serves octopus in agar aspic with yuzu caviar and pumpkin.

**Omakase** The perfect ritual for those willing to experience something out of the ordinary and be taken by surprise. The itamae, or chef in Japanese, decides what it is we're going to eat. Omakase showcases the chef's skill and imagination but be sure to sit as close to the chef as possible. The ritual is just as much about the dialogue between the chef and the guest as it is about food. So, if you order the omakase ritual, you had better brace yourself for a time-consuming show. The stage will be taken over up to the culminating sensations that you might just call the best meal you have ever had. Omakase is usually served in sushi bars. That includes the most famous sushi bar of all – Jiro's. Its elderly owner still celebrates this tradition dating back to 1603. Jiro Ono, who has three Michelin stars to his name, serves nothing but omakase at his restaurant. The menu consists of 20 types of sushi. Jiro warns on his website to eat the sushi immediately it is served, and not to add any sauce, as it is seasoned with sweet nikiri beforehand. The traditional etiquette is not enforced at Mizu but the quality of the ingredients is on par with those available in Japan. The omakase menu contains such delicacies as blue fin tuna (all of its parts from kama toro through akami and chutoru to otoro), the bonito tuna, the anago sea eel, ama ebi sweet shrimps, real wasabi, yuzu, minoga and kinome.

**Chanoyu** This is the name of the Japanese tea brewing ceremony. Nothing is random here; every single gesture of the brewer is there for a reason. In Japan, teas used to be treated like medicines. Ginger and salt

were added to tea leaves and ground to dust. The turning point was when the monk Eisai indicated tea as an element of zen meditation in 1191. Ever since then it has been a ritual performed with utmost concentration.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** tea brewing ceremony, utmost concentration, a time-consuming show, the core elements, sophisticated dishes, meticulously, without exaggeration, the china, silently admiring, in haste, contemporary ailment.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What is typical for eating in Japan?
2. How does a Japanese served plate look like?
3. What is the meaning of ‘seasonal cuisine’?
4. What do the Japanese do to cope with their fast pace of life?
5. What is Kaiseki?
6. How has its tradition changed with time?
7. What is the role of a chef during Omakase?
8. What is Jiro’s?
9. What is typical for the Japanese tea brewing ceremony?
10. What is different in our drinking tea?

**III. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The Japanese prefer to eat slowly.
2. Sometimes visiting a restaurant, you can’t choose your food yourself in Japan.
3. The Japanese tend to choose seasonal products.
4. A lot of different fish is used in their cuisine.
5. Drinking green tea is a separate ceremony.
6. The Japanese have a special attitude to coffee.
7. Kaiseki can be tased in Japan only.
8. Food helps the Japanese to learn concentration.
9. The Japanese find it necessary to express gratitude after having eaten.
10. The Japanese don’t like to cook foreign food.

**IV. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- three Michelin stars
- a harmonious painting
- ginger and salt
- Kyoto
- the Buddhist monks

**V. Discussion questions:** Do you think it is important to keep cooking traditions? Why? Do we differ from the Japanese in this respect? Why do the avoid being in a hurry while eating? Do you consider it a clever idea? Would you like to taste real Japanese food?

## Unit 11. PEOPLE COMPLAIN

### Read the text 'The Struggles of Our Life'

Once upon a time a daughter complained to her father that her life was miserable and that she didn't know how she was going to make it.

She was tired of fighting and struggling all the time. It seemed just as one problem was solved, another one soon followed. Her father, a chef, took her to the kitchen. He filled three pots with water and placed each on a high fire.

Once the three pots began to boil, he placed potatoes in one pot, eggs in the second pot and ground coffee beans in the third pot. He then let them sit and boil, without saying a word to his daughter. The daughter, moaned and impatiently waited, wondering what he was doing. After twenty minutes he turned off the burners. He took the potatoes out of the pot and placed them in a bowl. He pulled the eggs out and placed them in a bowl. He then ladled the coffee out and placed it in a cup. Turning to her, he asked. "Daughter, what do you see?" "Potatoes, eggs and coffee," she hastily replied.

"Look closer" he said, "and touch the potatoes." She did and noted that they were soft.

He then asked her to take an egg and break it. After pulling off the shell, she observed the hard-boiled egg. Finally, he asked her to sip the coffee. Its rich aroma brought a smile to her face.

"Father, what does this mean?" she asked. He then explained that the potatoes, the eggs and coffee beans had each faced the same adversity-the boiling water. However, each one reacted differently. The potato went in strong, hard and unrelenting, but in boiling water, it became soft and weak. The egg was fragile, with the thin outer shell protecting its liquid interior until it was put in the boiling water. Then the inside of the egg became hard.

However, the ground coffee beans were unique. After they were exposed to the boiling water, they changed the water and created something new.

"Which one are you?" he asked his daughter. "When adversity knocks on your door, how do you respond? Are you a potato, an egg, or a coffee bean?"

In life, things happen around us, things happen to us, but the only thing that truly matters is how you choose to react to it and what you make out of it. Life is all about leaning, adopting and converting all the struggles that we experience into something positive.

### I. Answer the questions

1. Why did the woman visit her father?
2. Where did he take her?

3. What did he do there?
4. What were the products like after boiling?
5. Who did the father compare the products with?
6. What did the boiling water symbolize?
7. How did coffee differ from the rest?
8. What did the man want his daughter to understand?

**II. Put the words in the sentences in the right order**

1. break /an/take/asked/he/it/then/egg/her/take/to/and
2. the/then/of/inside/hard/egg/the/became
3. daughter/what/the/he/doing/wondered/was
4. the/the/cup/a/then/out/ladled/in/it/coffee/he/of

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – A chef.
2. ...? – Into boiling water.
3. ...? – For around 20 minutes.
4. ...? – They were soft.
5. ...? – She smiled.
6. ...? – No, she didn't.
7. ...? – Hard inside.
8. ...? – Influence the situation around.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Do you agree that people really react on life problems differently? What type of person are you? Do you believe that people can change? What type of people do you most often come across?

**Read the text 'Curing Cowardice'**

One cowardly person came to a master of martial arts and asked to teach him bravery. The master looked at him and said: I will teach you only with one condition: one month you will have to live in a big city and tell every person that you meet on your way that you are a coward. You will have to say it loudly, openly and looking straight into the person's eyes.

The person got really sad, because this task seemed very scary to him. For a couple of days, he was very sad and thoughtful, but to live with his cowardice was so unbearable that he travelled to the city to accomplish his mission. At first, when meeting the passers-by, he got nervous, lost his speech and couldn't contact anyone. But he needed to finish the master's task, so he began to overcome himself. When he came up to his first passer to tell about his cowardice, it seemed to him that he would die from fear. But his voice sounded louder and more confident with every passing day. Suddenly came a moment, when the man caught himself thinking that he was not scared anymore, and the further he continued doing the master's task, the more convinced he was that the fear was abandoning him. That way a month had passed. The person came back to the master, bowed to

him and said: 'Thank you, teacher. I finished your task. Now I'm not afraid anymore. But how did you know that this strange task will help me?'

'The thing is that cowardice is only a habit. And by doing the things that scare us, we can destroy the stereotypes and come to a conclusion that you came to. And now you know that bravery – is also a habit. And if you want to make bravery a part of yourself, you need to move forward into the fear. Then the fear will go away, and bravery will take its place' – the answer was.

**I. Answer the questions**

1. What was the man's problem?
2. Who did he address?
3. What was the master's condition?
4. How did the man behave at first?
5. Why did he change his behavior?
6. What did he discover a month later?
7. What did the master explain?
8. Do you believe that overcoming a fear can help to get rid of it?

**II. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. The person got really sad, *because this task seemed very scary to him*.
2. To live with his *cowardice* was unbearable.
3. He travelled to the city *to accomplish his mission*.
4. His voice sounded *louder and more confident* with every passing day.
5. Cowardice is only *a habit*.
6. The man caught himself thinking *that he was not scared anymore*.

**III. Find pairs of antonyms among the following words:**

to accomplish, to abandon, big, nervous, cowardice, to destroy, to fail, tiny, courage, to create, to appear, calm.

**IV. Use 5 of the words above in the sentences of your own.**

**V. Decide which of the sayings goes together with the story the best.**

1. It is easy to be brave at a safe distance. (Aesop)
2. Courage is finding the inner strength and bravery required when confronting danger, difficulty, or opposition. (Cherie Carter- Scott)
3. There are all kinds of courage. It takes a great deal of bravery to stand up to your enemies, but just as much to stand up to our friends. (J.K. Rowling)
4. The brave man is not he who does not feel afraid, but he who conquers that fear. (Nelson Mandela)

**VI. Use one of the sayings you like best in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text ‘The Present from the Past’**

When James was a college student, he had admired a lovely sports car in one dealer’s showroom for a long time. He knew that his parents could afford it and told them, that this car was all that he wanted as a gift in a day of his graduation. Graduation day came and father called James into his private office. He told him: ‘I am very proud to have such a good son like you.’ He told him how much he loved him and handed him a lovely wrapped gift. James felt disappointment, but he was curious to know what it was, so he opened the box and saw a leather-bound Bible. ‘You are so wealthy and all you can give me is a Bible?’ – James shouted at his father with anger and left the house.

Time passed and James became a successful businessman. He was happily married and had two children. Their family lived in a beautiful house. However, his soul still hurt due to broken relationships with his father. James did not see him since his graduation day. One day he received a note, which told that his father had passed away. According to the testament he had inherited all of the possessions of his father. When James arrived at his father’s house and began to look for some important paper, accidentally he found the Bible, still gift-wrapped, and sadness had filled his heart. With tears in his eyes, he opened the Bible and read a verse that was underlined by his father: ‘And if ye, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Heavenly Father give to those who ask Him?’ Suddenly a car key was dropped from the back of the Bible. He knew that it was the key to the same car that he had desired so much at that time. James also found a tag with the date of his graduation on it and the words ‘Paid in full’.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. Jim expected to get a good graduation present from his parents.
2. The parents were not well-to-do enough to afford it.
3. The present made James furious.
4. The father had no chance to hand in all the present.
5. James didn’t rely on his father developing his business.
6. James’ life was absolutely happy.
7. The message was tragic.
8. James made an unexpected find in the father’s room.
9. The grandfather had never seen his grandchildren.
10. James couldn’t understand the underlined verse.

**II. Put the sentences in the right order**

1. Suddenly a car key was dropped from the back of the Bible.
2. Time passed and James became a successful businessman.

3. Graduation day came and father called James into his private office.
4. James also found a tag with the date of his graduation on it and the words 'Paid in full'.
5. James shouted at his father with anger and left the house.
6. He opened the box and saw a leather-bound Bible.
7. According to the testament he had inherited all of the possessions of his father.
8. A note told that his father had passed away.

### **III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. He knew that it was the key to the same car that he had desired so much, ...?
2. A verse was underlined by his father, ...?
3. Having received the present James didn't stay, ...?
4. The father didn't have a chance to explain, ...?
5. The price had been paid in full, ...?

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why did James behave like this? What made him sad in his future life? What kind of person was he? What kind of person was the father? Did the father harbor any grudges? Have you ever been in the situation when you offended somebody for nothing? How did you feel? What did you do? Has anybody offended you without any reason? How did it happen?



## Unit 12. PEOPLE DISCUSS

**Read the text ‘Icon Without Madonna: Bad Girl’s Jubilee’ (by Eisen Bernardo, artist, Philippines, @albumplusart)**

*She is called the queen of pop for a reason... During almost forty years of her career, the legendary woman if not changed, then at least influenced not only music and fashion, but also cinematography and even literature. But what if Madonna didn’t exist?*

Madonna Louise Veronica Cicone is to celebrate her sixtieth jubilee on August 16 this year. Having sold over 300 million records worldwide, she is definitely the most successful female singer of all times, according to the Guinness World Records. Forty years ago, she came to New York with 35 dollars in her pocket, and now she is worth over a billion. Trying to do a biographic article about Madonna is the same as trying to embrace a two-hundred-year-old oak...Over 60 books in English have been published about her, as well as 20 non-English books and almost 20 essays. What would the world lose if Madonna didn’t exist?

**I Let the Music Speak** Madonna’s music achievements, that is, at least 13 studio albums, five live releases, six compilations and a decent pile of singles, didn’t only find their audience, but also always created absolutely opposite comments, from cheering and adoring to total antipathy. But even the fact that Madonna’s releases leave nobody indifferent says a lot about her ability to be the center of attention.

Music experts, along with Madonna’s colleagues, speak very highly of her skills. Stuart Price, one of her former collaborators, believes that ‘you don’t produce Madonna, you collaborate with her’. Indeed, from the beginning of her career Madonna has been writing and producing most of her music. And if in 1983 critics were more than pessimistic about it, then in 2015, the reputable magazine Rolling Stone ranked Madonna at number 56 on the ‘100 Greatest Songwriters of All Time’.

Whatever the case, Madonna entered the ninetieth in the status of the leading goddess of the showbiz Olympus. Working like hell for 12 hours a day, she eventually became a sex-symbol, and it can be spotted in Jonathan Demme’s film ‘The Silence of the Lambs’, as there is a poster with Madonna on the wall of the room of one of the characters. As for the star’s songs in the new decade, then, from one side, her studio albums would become more mature, but, from the other side, people would become sick and tires of Madonna. Even scandalous affairs with actor Sean Penn, basketball player Dennis Rodman or rapper Tupac Shakur didn’t help. The destiny itself was telling the singer she would dare and try something totally new, but this time, not just in music.

**Swans of Motherhood** That's exactly what Madonna did in October 1996 when she gave birth to Lourdes, her daughter with fitness trainer Carlos Leon. Since the event was no more than just another whim of a spoilt star to the public, the singer was perfectly aware, that she had to be a good mother not for the press, but for her little daughter. Soon Madonna was visiting her father's family in her home state of Michigan. Once she went for a walk, but all of a sudden, the sky opened up, and then Madonna found herself running without understanding where she was going. She would only stop by her mother's grave at the local cemetery...

Madonna Louise Sr. died of breast cancer in 1963, at the age of only 30. Devoted to her job as an X-ray technician in a hospital, she was more worried about her patients than about wearing a protective apron. This eventually led to terrible consequences. Immediate treatment could save the woman's life, but she was pregnant with her daughter Melanie and refused to be treated until after the child was born. That's why for Madonna, motherhood is linked with self-sacrifice and death... The grave of the dearest person in the world was grown over, and the singer would start running again, for motion reminded her she was still alive. And the lines of new songs were already appearing in her head...

**Fashion Victim** Nobody questions Madonna's status as the icon of style. Yet, not many people remember that the very look with skirts over capri pants, lace tops, jewelry bearing the crucifix and bleached hair, was created for the singer by designer Maripol at the beginning of the eighties. With each new decade, Madonna's style would, from one side, become more mature and eclectic, but on the other side, it would provoke and cause accusations that she was not ashamed of wearing clothes that would be 'too much' even for ladies half her age.

Madonna's show costumes definitely prove these statements. During her Blond Ambition World Tour, the singer stunned everyone by her iconic corset made by Jean Paul Gaultier, and while doing Confessions Tour, she made the audience feel nostalgic with her stage costumes from the late seventieth era, especially the skin-tight spandex outfit. And though good old Richard Blackwell would regularly beat Madonna up in his comments, the editor of Vogue Anna Wintour, who is not less respected in the world of fashion, declared: 'She, just as much as Karl Lagerfeld, makes fashion happen'.

**Hollywood Smile** Madonna has worked in many films, with some of them now regarded as classics. This, for instance, is related to such productions as 'Desperately Seeking Suzan', 'Dick Tracy', 'Evita' and 'Next Big Thing'. And though critics mostly try to pour buckets of dirt onto

Madonna, films featuring her not only become successful, but they even reach a cult status.

According to Madonna's biographer Lucy O'Brien, this is due to the fact that Madonna skillfully complements such films with impeccable soundtracks. Speaking of smile, by the way... They say, turn your disadvantage into your advantage. Madonna has a famous dental problem – diastema, that is, a gap between frontal teeth. But unlike her colleagues, such as Agnetha Faltskog of ABBA or Russian prima donna Alla Pugacheva, who had corrected this problem long time ago, Madonna believes it is her unique feature and she is not going to change anything.

**Over the Rainbow** The world's gay community would definitely lose a lot if there were no Madonna. Her songs, along with those of ABBA, Cher and Barbara Streisand, are constantly in the playlists of any gay club, and many 'divas' made their career by impersonating Madonna. What also connects Madonna with the gay community is her participation in various events aimed at supporting the community, as well as her friendship with many prominent gays, for instance, fashion designer Gianni Versace and model Joey Stefano.

**Writing Skills** Madonna's first work in the field of literature was the 'Sex' coffee book. Well, those were largely captions under more than provocative photos featuring not only the 'writer', but also actress Isabella Rosselini, actor Udo Kier, model Naomi Campbell, Madonna's then boyfriend Vanilla Ice and so on. Despite the critics virtually butchering the book, the first day of release saw 150,000 copies sold, while over 500,000 were purchased within the first week.

Much more 'adult' books by Madonna are works which are, surprisingly, related to children's literature – 'The English Roses', 'Mr. Peabody's Apples', 'Yakov and the Seven Thieves' and so on. The singer's venture into children's literature was inspired by her interest in Kabbalah. It was her spiritual teacher who suggested Madonna could share her knowledge with younger readers in the form of books.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to pour buckets of dirt, to lead to terrible consequences, skin-tight spandex outfit, to cause accusations, an X-ray technician, more mature, to embrace a two-hundred-year-old oak, to virtually butcher the book, to be perfectly aware, no more than just another whim, a protective apron.

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – 150,000 copies.
2. ...? – Lucy O'Brien.
3. ...? – Kabbalah.
4. ...? – At the age of only 30.

5. ...? – Lourdes.
6. ...? – Very highly.
7. ...? – Over 60 books in English.

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text?**

- ‘The English Roses’
- ABBA
- Michigan
- number 56
- 35 dollars

**IV. Discussion questions:** What facts about Madonna surprised you most? Why? What do you think about her success? What do you think about her literary career? What do you think about her influence on the public?

## Unit 13. PEOPLE TRAVEL

### Read the text 'Travelling with Children'

When a baby is born, many parents think they should forget about travelling for a long time. Of course, you won't be able to go on a spontaneous trip on a Friday night with only your backpack and passport any more. But this doesn't mean you will have to stop flying, you should just learn to prepare for travelling with children. How much a ticket costs, what to take along on the plane, when to arrive at the airport, how to choose a seat on board, and what to do at the airport? We will tell you all this and much more in this article in order to make your journey as comfortable and smooth as possible.

**Preparing the Documents** Every traveler, including infants, must have a foreign passport or any other necessary document for crossing the border. So, make sure your child has one before you start planning your trip. If you need a visa to enter the country you are travelling to, please take care of the visas for all the family members, including children, since it would be really frustrating to have to go back home with heavy suitcases after an unsuccessful attempt to proceed through immigration control.

**Ticketing** Each traveler must have a ticket. Even if you are flying with a one-month-old baby, he/she should have a travelling document. Children 0-2 years of age (infants) travel on the parent's lap. Tickets for such UIA's passengers cost only 10% of adult fare. Children from 2 to 12 years are entitled to a regular passenger ticket and an individual seat on board, and their ticket is issued according to a child's tariff, which is, on average, 25% cheaper than the regular fare. What if you are flying with two babies under the age of 2? It's simple: the younger one will be flying on your lap, and the older one - on a separate seat, just like you. Please, mind: in such cases you should purchase a ticket with a separate seat for the second child. Only infants from 6 months to 2 years old can travel on a separate seat, and in this case, you must use a car-type child seat. You may also use a car-type child seat for transporting a child up to 3 years and older provided that the child's weight does not exceed 18 kg. The car-type child seat must carry a sticker as a proof that it is approved for air transportation.

**Baggage and Hand Luggage** If you are with an infant under 2 years of age, in addition to your hand luggage you can take a bag up to 5 kg and maximum size 55\*40\*20 cm; with clothing, personal care items, light toys and special food you might need during the flight. You may also take one foldable ('umbrella'-type) baby stroller free of charge with you to make it comfortable for the young traveler to move around at the airport, to the plane and back. You can leave it at the ramp or carry on board. Older

travelers can carry hand luggage in accordance with UIA flight standards, 1 piece weighing up to 7 kg, maximum size of 115 cm (55\*40\*20 cm).

The baggage a child can carry depends on the fare of the issued ticket. If the ticket includes free general baggage allowance, you may take a suitcase weighing up to 23 kg for a child over 2, like for an adult passenger. In case your and your child's tickets are issued with the 'hand luggage only' tariff, you are entitled for carrying only hand luggage, or you will have to pay extra baggage charges. Please note: in case you order this service 24 hours or more prior the scheduled flight departure, you will get 50% discount.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** free general baggage allowance, a foldable ('umbrella'-type) baby stroller, extra baggage charges, as smooth as possible, free of charge, to proceed through, to be really frustrating, on average, on one's lap, at the ramp.

**II. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. *When a baby is born*, many parents think they should forget about travelling for a long time.

2. Every traveler must have a *foreign* passport or another necessary document for crossing the border.

3. Children *from 2 to 12* years are entitled to a regular passenger ticket.

4. You may also use a car-type child seat for transporting a child *up to 3 years*.

5. The baggage a child can carry depends on *the fare of the issued ticket*.

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text:**

- 50%
- 7 kg
- 18 kg
- a visa

**Baby Bassinets and Baby Strollers** Availability of a bassinet depends exclusively on the aircraft configuration, and not on the aircraft type or flight duration. UIA provides baby bassinets on board most wide-body aircraft Boeing-767 and all Boeing-777 in all cabin classes. On board Boeing-767 (UR – GEA) baby bassinets are available in Premium Class only. Please mind, that that the number of baby bassinets on long-haul flights is limited, so you need to make a request for this service during flight booking, or at the UAI contact center after the ticket purchase.

When travelling with a child, a baby stroller becomes an integral part of the trip. There are however some issues you should be aware of. On UIA flights one fully collapsible 'umbrella'-type baby stroller for a child under 2 years old is allowed free of charge. Such stroller can be transported either in checked baggage or in the cabin (in the overhead bin). The carriage of large

baby strollers must be paid for, if, with your other baggage, they are in excess of the established free checked baggage allowance per class of service. Large baby strollers must be transported as checked baggage. Don't worry – you will get your baby stroller back after arrival at the airport of destination.

**Meals on Board** When planning a trip with a child, please take care of the food for them during the flight. For the youngest travelers you should take everything with you – formula, vegetable and fruit puree, apples, biscuits, etc. For travelers from 2 years of age and older, UIA offers delicious healthy meals for children's menu, which should be ordered in advance, 36 hours prior to the scheduled departure time. Please note, that this service is available only on UIA international flights.

**On-Line Check-In** On-Line Check-In helps you not only save time and effort, but also choose the most comfortable seats on board. For most UIA flights on-line check-in starts 48 hours prior to departure and closes 2 hours prior to departure. To use this service, go on UIA web-site or mobile application, enter the booking reference or ticket number and the last name of the passenger. After choosing the seats, all you need to do is print the boarding passes or save them on your mobile device. You can also use the paid service of seat selection 14 days prior to departure.

**At the Airport and on Board** When the long-awaited day of your trip arrives, all the documents are ready, snacks, toys and a million of other things for the baby are packed, you need to arrive at the airport 2 hours prior to departure. This allows time to check in and go through security, passport and customs control. Passengers travelling with children are entitled to priority check-in and boarding on UIA flights. After passing all the procedures, check the boarding time and gate number on your boarding pass. Meanwhile your child will have enough time to run around and discover a lot of new interesting things. After all, you know – the more energy the little traveler spends on games, the more comfortable and calm your flight will be.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** пройдуци усі процедури, тим часом, довгоочікуваний день, заздалегідь до відправлення, порт призначення, дитяча колиска, зробити замовлення, контрольований багаж, таможня, невід'ємна частина, дитяча їжа.

**II. Complete the tag-questions**

1. The more energy the little traveler spends on games, the more comfortable and calm your flight will be, ...?
2. On-Line Check-In helps you not only save time, but also choose the most comfortable seats, ...?

3. When travelling with a child, a baby stroller becomes an integral part of the trip, ...?

4. The number of baby bassinets on long-haul flights is limited, ...?

5. On board Boeing-767 (UR – GEA) baby bassinets aren't available anywhere but in Premium Class, ...?

**III. Find pairs of synonyms among the following words:** baggage, children's food, beforehand, discover, luggage, buckshee, to be at one's disposal, before, save, calm, formula, quiet, reveal, preserve, in advance, prior, free of charge, to be available.

**IV. Decide which of the sayings goes together with the text best**

1. When you travel, remember that a foreign country is not designed to make you comfortable. It is designed to make its own people comfortable. (Clifton Fadiman)

2. Travel is the only thing that you buy that makes you richer.

3. It is better to travel one mile than to read a thousand books. (Confucius)

4. Once a year go somewhere you've never been before. (Dalai Lama)

**V. Use one of the sayings in a situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'A Guide to Travelling with Pets'**

So, you are planning a holiday in sunny Greece or Turkey but the thought of leaving your fluffy Meowington or Mrs. Whiskerson at home alone gives you nightmares. You can easily solve this problem by taking them with you.

**Information on the rules for transporting animals by air**

Transportation of animals by air is regulated by laws and regulations in any given country. If you want to carry your pet in the cabin or in hold, you must notify the airline in advance (by phone or e-mail). Keep in mind that the airline provides limited space for transporting animals. Your pet's weight and the size of its container define whether it will travel in the cabin or in hold. Please note that the overall weight of the animal and the container is not included in your free baggage allowance. The ticket price of your pet depends on the overall weight and route. Therefore, book your carriage in advance and provide the carrier with the documents mentioned below.

**Documents for air transportation of animals** First, let's look at the list of the documents that need to be provided to obtain permission to transport the animal by air. The first thing you need is a veterinary passport and a microchip. It is better to stick a barcode and a microchip number to your passport in order to avoid unnecessary problems if the animal gets lost in a foreign country. The second document is a certificate of the Form # 1 on vaccination, which meets the sanitary and quarantine regulations in the



countries of importation/exportation or transit. However, for some countries, the countries of the EU in particular, there is still a need for a special certificate of vaccination against rabies. It should be done at least 4 months before the travel date, since only 1 month after vaccination your animal may pass a titration test. You can get a special permission to fly with the animal only 3 months after the test. This permit/certificate is only authorized to be issued by the State Veterinary Laboratory, which monitors and controls infectious diseases of domestic animals in Ukraine. If you don't live in the capital, the material should be sent to a central laboratory by a doctor of your veterinary clinic. Only after receiving a certificate from the central state laboratory, you can apply for the Form #1, which is issued 72 hours before your departure. It is issued on a special form and is not available in all state veterinary clinics. Please note that in order to get it, it is necessary to bring the pet with you – the doctor must examine it. We also advise you to always specify a list of necessary documents and requirements for animal carriage which specifically your destination country requires.

**Rules for transporting animals in the cabin** For example, on UIA flights if a cat or a dog weighs up to 8 kg along with its cage, you can carry it in the cabin. Your pet should be clean, healthy and placed in a special container or soft basket that has the protection against penetration of liquids and odors. The size of the container should not exceed 115 cm (55x40x20) In the cabin, you should hold your pet in your arms or place the container under the seat in front of you. Remember that, according to the rules, the airline may not allow the animal to be taken or let out from the container during the journey.

**Rules for transporting animals in hold** If your pet weighs over 8 kg, you will have to part with it for a while: the animal will be carried in hold. Also, you should take your own container. The container must be damage proof so that the animal cannot get out of it while travelling. The bottom of the container should be waterproof and have holes for ventilation and feeding. If the container is equipped with wheels, they should be removed or fastened. Also, the container should be large enough to allow the animal to stand and lay freely. In order for your pet not to get hungry during the flight, put delicious meals and water into the container. As for the temperature in the luggage compartment, it will be exactly the same as in Business Class cabin. Therefore, you needn't worry that your pet will get cold.

**Transportation of service animals in the cabin** Each airline strives to ensure that all passengers feel as comfortable as possible. Visually impaired passengers can travel with their guide dogs at no additional

charge. During the flight, the trained service dog can stay at the feet of its master but must wear a muzzle, have a collar, and a leash.

**Special requirements for the transportation of animals in certain countries** In some countries, especially in the EU, there are particularly rigid requirements that you should know about well in advance. These countries, above all, include Great Britain, Ireland, Malta, UAE, and New Zealand. To these countries, animals are allowed to be transported exclusively in hold, and in some of them, the pet is put in quarantine for the whole six months! In that case, maybe it would be better to leave your pet at home, with friends or in a special hotel for animals.

**Get your pet ready for the flight** Two hours before departure, feed your pet a light meal and don't forget to walk it. Place a cage with the animal in a dark, cool and quiet place in order to calm it down a little. Obviously, it's a stress for it, but the vets advise to refrain from any sedatives. At the airport, your pet must pass veterinary control, where it will get permission to travel. Afterwards, you should go to the check-in-counter, provide all the necessary documents, weigh the animal along with the cage, pay for the services, and get a boarding pass. See you both on board!

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to be damage proof, free baggage allowance, to refrain from sedatives, rigid requirements, to be removed or fastened, visibly impaired passengers, to notify in advance, vaccination against rabies, a collar and a leash.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. Passengers are not recommended to fly with their pets.
2. You may not take with you a big animal.
3. It would be a clever idea to calm down your animal using some medications.
4. Only after a veterinary control an animal can get a permission to fly.
5. You may walk your animal during the flight if necessary.
6. An animal container should be as little as possible to save space.
7. You shouldn't feed your animal during the flight.
8. A service dog can get on board free of charge.
9. Different countries may have different rules about the necessary documents.
10. There is a special term before the flight during which an animal should be vaccinated.

**III. Change into Passive Voice**

1. You *should transport* your animal having a collar and a leash.
2. To these countries, *animals are allowed to be transported* exclusively in hold.

3. If your container is equipped with wheels, you *should remove or fasten them*.

4. The vets advise you to refrain from any sedatives for your pet.

5. In the cabin, you *should hold* your pet in your arms or *place* the container under the seat in front of you.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you ever travelled with your pet? If yes, where to and what are your impressions? Can you understand people who travel with pets? In what case it should be a must? Give your reasons.

**Read the text ‘Airline Instructions’**

According to airline industry statistics, almost 90% of airline accidents are survivable or partially survivable. But passengers can increase their chances of survival by learning and following certain tips. Experts say that you should read and listen to safety instructions before takeoff and ask questions if you have uncertainties. You should fasten your seat belt low on your hips as tightly as possible. Of course, you should also know how to release mechanism or how your belt operates. During takeoffs and landings, you are advised to keep your feet flat on the floor. Before takeoff you should locate the nearest exit and an alternative exit and count the rows of seats between you and the exits so that you can find them in the dark if necessary.

In the event that you are forewarned of a possible accident, you should put your hands on your ankles and keep your head down until the plane comes to a complete stop. If smoke is present in the cabin, you should keep your head low and cover your face with napkins, towels, or clothing. If possible, wet these for added protection against smoke inhalation. To evacuate as quickly as possible, follow crew commands and do not take personal belongings with you. Do not jump on escape slides before they are fully inflated, and when you jump, do so with your arms and legs extended in front of you. When you get to the ground, you should move away from the plane as quickly as possible, and never smoke near the wreckage.

**I. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The main topic of the passage is airline accidents statistics.
2. The passage recommends to avoid flights if possible.
3. The main idea is to call people follow instructions.
4. People are prohibited to smoke on the plane.
5. Flight attendants help passengers to cope with their safety belts.
6. The belt has some mechanism which should be examined beforehand.
7. The takeoff and the landing are the most dangerous moments of any flight.
8. There are some ways to reduce smoke inhalation.

9. It is necessary to count all the rows in the plane to be on the safe side.

10. Passengers are recommended to study airline accidents statistics in advance.

## **II. Answer the questions**

1. In what situation is it advisable to wet some things?
2. Why is it better to keep your head low in case of smoke in the cabin?
3. What in your opinion is meant by the words 'partially survivable'?
4. What kinds of exits are there on a plane?
5. Why is it advised not to take your belongings in case of an accident?
6. Why should people go as far as possible from the wreckage?
7. Do you believe that some tips can be helpful?
8. Do you consider air travel the most dangerous one?
9. What kind of travelling do you most typically choose? Why?
10. Do you think there are many people who avoid flying because of their fear?

## **III In what connection is the following used in the text**

- safety instructions
- napkins, towels, or clothing
- 90% of airline accidents
- an alternative exit

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you ever travelled by plane? If yes, what are your impressions? If no, would you like to? Why are some people nervous before flying? What can we realize from official statistics? Do you think it is necessary to follow the abovementioned recommendations? Give your reasons.

**Read the text 'Incredible Natural Phenomena: What? Where? When?'**

*Of all the creations, nature is the most ingenious. It is also often the most imaginative. Therefore, our impressions from the natural wonders are so unforgettable. Let's try and find out where and when the most exciting natural phenomena can be seen and what you have to pack for the trip.*

**'Northern Lights'** Northern Lights is the leader among the most spectacular natural wonders. The phenomenon, when charged particles of solar wind collide with Air molecules in the atmosphere of the Earth and begin to play with a variety of colors, can be observed close to both the South and the North Pole. However, there are very few habitable areas near the South Pole, which is why romantics and aesthetes travel north in order to observe this rare beauty. Norway, Sweden, Finland, Iceland, north of Russia are among the territories traditionally included in the ratings of the

best to enjoy the Northern Lights. The top time for observations is between September and March. During this period the night in northern high latitudes lasts for 18-20 hours, the highest occurrence of Aurora Borealis is from 10.00 p.m. to 3.00 a.m.

The Norwegian town of Longyearbyen on Spitsbergen is the closest settlement to the North Pole. The title of the ‘capital’ of the Northern Lights in continental Norway is shared by Alta and Troms. The Aurora Sky Station in Abisko, Sweden, is located in the middle of a national park and humbly calls itself ‘the best place on Earth to experience Northern Lights’. In each of these places there is well-developed tourist infrastructure and everything necessary for Aurora seekers. Kakslauttanen Arctic Resort located 40 km from the Finnish town of Ivalo, even offers spending a night in igloos with transparent roofs in the middle of the forest. This is probably the only place in the world where you can fall asleep in a warm bed admiring the flashes in the night sky.

*Bring with you:* Protection against cold. Naturally anyone who goes up to the Arctic Circle will bring some warm clothes. Special attention should be paid to shoes, because you will have to walk or stand in the freezing temperatures for quite a long time. You will need a thermos with some coffee or tea, extra batteries for your flashlight, a phone and camera, since batteries discharge very quickly in the severe cold. A tripod and a good camera – despite all the advantages of modern point-and-shot cameras and high-tech quality of those in smartphones, really beautiful snapshots of the Northern Lights are to be taken with a professional camera. If you want to make high-quality photos, then a tripod is a must.

**‘White Nights’** Changing of the Earth’s axial tilt causes another unique phenomenon that occurs in the northernmost and southernmost regions of our planet – polar nights, when the sun does not set for a certain period of time depending on proximity of the place to the Pole. Saint Petersburg is traditionally considered to be the city of white nights but this natural phenomenon is typical for all regions located near the Arctic Circle: territories of Finland, Iceland, Antarctica, in most parts of Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Alaska, in northern Canada. The time limits of this unusual phenomenon are related to June 22, the summer solstice day, and can last from several days to weeks or even months. In the northern parts of Finland, for example, the sun does not go beyond the horizon for 73 days a year.

*Bring with you:* Sleeping mask. It seems that sleep is, well, not the thing to do during the white nights. Instead, various activities are organized, such as out-of-town night picnics, romantic walks, meetings with friends. A

thematic artistic festival is held in St. Petersburg during this time. But we have to sleep, anyway. That is why a sleeping mask will be of use.

**Mirage** Mirages are usually associated with exhausted caravan guards, who have visions of oases and lakes under the scorching rays of the desert sun. However, this optical illusion related to changes in the air temperature and specifics of sunlight deflection can be observed throughout the world. ‘Lakes’ can even be seen on a hot highway in the summertime and an image of the whole city can appear on the coast of the Chinese resort city of Hainan. Inhabitants of the French Riviera sometimes observe a projection of the Corsican mountains over the Mediterranean even though they are located 700 km away. And one of the most popular places to observe mirages is ...Alaska. There exists a special society for research of optical natural phenomena, which publishes a journal dedicated to mirages.

However, one doesn't have to go to Alaska to see mirages. Visiting the warmer lands instead for this purpose would be both pleasant and interesting. For example, you could set out on a ‘mirage hunt’ in the Sahara if you buy a sightseeing tour or use the services of a guide in the major tourist centers of Tunisia or Morocco. Almost 150,000 optical illusions are observed here every year; there are even maps indicating the places where one can see an illusory oasis, a river, a well or a caravan. In Egypt a similar adventure is offered in the Arabian Desert.

*Bring with you:* Sun protection. If you plan to go out in the desert, you should protect your head and face, wear light clothing that cover your arms and legs as much as possible. Sunscreen and sunglasses, supplies of drinking water: these elementary things will help you take home vivid impressions and beautiful photos instead of sunburns or consequences of a heat stroke.

**Geysers** Giant pillars of hot water and steam, breaking out from beneath the ground under pressure, are quite rare and amazing natural phenomenon. Yellowstone National Park in the United States has the largest variety of beautiful geysers showing off amidst picturesque natural landscapes. However, the title of the ‘country of geysers’ belongs to Iceland. The Great Geyser that erupts in the Haukadalur valley in Iceland actually shared its name with the general natural phenomenon of this sort. Strokkur, which is located nearby, throws a pillar of water up to 20 meters high every 2-6 minutes. There are over 20 boiling fountains in the lave fields on the border between Bolivia and Chile. Geysers can also be watched in Kamchatka as well as in New Zealand.

*Bring with you:* Waterproof shoes and clothes, you may also need a raincoat. There are usually many puddles around the geysers and the air in geyser valleys is permanently humid from steam. You should also take care

and protect your gadgets and other valuable belongings from moisture; documents and wallet are better to be kept in plastic bags.

**Meteor Showers** There is no need to travel anywhere to enjoy a meteor shower: simply check the ‘schedule’ of the Earth passing orbits of comets as well as the weather forecast, since the cloudy sky can be the only obstacle to observing the stars.

The Perseids are one of the most prolific meteor showers in the Northern Hemisphere, which lasts from about July 22 to August 23 each year. In the second half of April – the Lyrids, etc. When planning observation of a meteor shower, do not forget to list out your secret wishes. It is better to watch shooting stars outside of the city, preferably in the mountains. The less the artificial light, the better the visibility of the stars.

*Bring with you:* Picnic blankets and warm plaids. The best time to observe a meteor shower is summer. However, whichever season you choose, it will be colder at night than in the daylight. So, it would be nice to have a thermos with some warm drink. Observing the night sky means constant straining of the neck and lifting your head. It will be very enjoyable to have a little rest on a folding ‘travel’ chair. A camera with a powerful lens is indispensable for capturing a shooting star.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** постійна напруга; зірка, що падає; єдина перешкода; стовп води; яскраві враження; земна ось; найбільш південний та найбільш північний; день літнього сонцестояння; пекучі промені; заряджені частки; дуже мало зон для проживання; мальовничі природні пейзажі; прозорі дахи.

**II. What phenomenon is the following about**

1. It depends on the weather if you can see it.
2. There is a special published issue documenting it.
3. Its territory is protected by the government.
4. It can prevent you from relaxation.
5. You have to travel far to observe it.

**III. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. You should travel far to observe a meteor shower.
2. The Yellowstone National Park enjoys the title of the king of geysers.
3. You can observe mirages mainly in the desert.
4. People often come to observation poorly-equipped.
5. Batteries can get out of order in hot climate very fast.
6. You can suffer while watching geysers.
7. Scandinavian countries are among the leaders of the opportunity to see Northern Lights.
8. White nights season is a very short period of time.

9. Mirages can demonstrate a place situated very far away.

10. The Arctic Circle is the place of geysir concentration.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Why do people spend time and money on travelling to such places? Which of the described places would you like to see with your own eyes? Why? What is the most interesting place you have already seen? Describe it.

**Read the text ‘Grand Budapest ‘**

*Probably, the silent lions of the Chain Bridge and the noisy seagulls hovering over the Danube could prompt us the most interesting routs around Budapest, but we could not come to terms with their press secretary. Our friends, however, revealed their ‘secret’ places of the Hungarian capital, which are definitely no less interesting.*

**Svitlana Kabysh, Embassy of Hungary:** I spent my student years in Budapest. Since those times I remember that the best place to escape from the fuss and traffic that reign in the city is Margaret Island. Located between Buda and Pest and connecting them with a bridge, it gives a sense of isolation from the problems and concerns of everyday life. Margaret Island is a 2.5kilometer-long green park, adored by visitors. It was named after Margaret, daughter of King Bela IV. During the Mongol and Tatar invasion, the king was forced to leave the city, and promised, in case of return, to give his daughter to serve God in gratitude for the liberated town. Bela IV kept his word, and Margaret, who had extraordinary abilities, lived her short life in the Dominican monastery built in the 13<sup>th</sup> century. Its ruins, as well as Margaret’s tomb, decorated with flowers all year round, still attract visitors. Transport is prohibited on the island, except for bicycles, so there are numerous tracks for cyclists and rental points there. And along the entire perimeter of the park there are athletic tracks where locals jog – sometimes in the company of Hugh Jackman and Brad Pitt who shoot movies in Budapest, in particular at the famous film studio named after Alexander Korda. Quite a motivation foe a work out, isn’t it?

Korda Studios is just 30 km away from Budapest, in the village of Etyek. Opened in 2007, it has become a filming set for many Hollywood movies and TV shows. An American Rhapsody, The Martian, A Good Day to Die Hard, Hell-boy II: The Golden Army, The Otherworld – this is not a complete list of films shot there. Recently, on the specially constructed scenery of the Vatican and Florence, they finished shooting The Borgias. This and other sets, as well as tricks, props workshop and postproduction process can be seen during 2-hour tours. If you decide to look around the film studio on your own, make sure there are no current restrictions to visit it because of the shootings. Korda Studios consists of 6 pavilions, one of which is the largest in the world. Its height is 61 m! Needless to say, during



filming you can see stars of world cinema on the streets as well as crowds of their fans, which makes the atmosphere of the city really special.

Etyek is famous not only for the film studio, it is also a wine region. In the Middle Ages there were vineyards on the territory of Budapest, but since the 19<sup>th</sup> century, when fast development of the city started, they have been moved outside the capital. Now there are 22 wine regions in Hungary, however Etyek is the closest to Budapest. Among high-quality white wines produced here I recommend trying Italian Riesling and Chardonnay. Once a season they held a gastronomic holiday – Etyek Picnic – a wine tasting with delicious snacks and a special program for children. By the way, a trip to Etyek can also mean nice shopping if you visit the Premier Outlet Center on the way back and buy designer-brand goods 30-70% cheaper than in other stores.

**Szilvia Szesler, travel journalist:** I was born in Budapest, so it is not so easy to surprise me with new must-visit places in my hometown. Besides, as a travel journalist, I move around a lot. Anyway, my top-3 ‘secret places’ in Budapest are as follows.

There is a street in Budapest that is strikingly different from any other. This is Gul Baba Street, leading to the Gul Baba Tomb, built in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. The mausoleum was constructed to honor the dervish, who was known for his love for roses, because of which he was nick-named ‘Gul Baba’ – ‘father of roses’. Now the mausoleum is transformed into a museum, and a monument to the dervish who is honored by Muslims is installed near it. Walking to the mausoleum is not an easy task – the street is quite steep and lined with stones, but it is definitely worth visiting. You will get a feeling that you are in another century... Little houses with old balconies and window grates on both sides of the street make such an impression immediately. In the early 2000s a new and unusual trend – ruin pubs – appeared in Budapest. Old buildings equipped with simple furniture and whatever at hand – here’s what ruin hubs look like. The owners of the first pub of the kind – Szimpla Kert Bar – didn’t even realize they actually started a new trend that became extremely popular a couple of years later. However, young people quickly appreciated the idea of an absolutely unpretentious atmosphere that reigns in such bars, combined with a wide selection of beverages offered there. Thus, ruin bars, where themed parties are often arranged, are still in great demand. In addition to Szimpla Kert, which remains one of the most popular, I recommend visiting Fogas Haz, Ellato Kert, Instant, Kuplung, or Koleves Kert.

Lake Feneketlen (‘Bottomless’) is a quiet, picturesque place in the western part of Budapest. For more than half a century, the lake and the park around it have been a popular recreation place among the locals. The

'Bottomless' Lake is artificial, but it is difficult to imagine that 250 years ago there was a swampy area in the place of this beauty, and a bit later – a brick factory, because clay was found there. One of the legends has it that the water level at the site of clay mining was rising so fast that the workers were forced to flee, leaving all their instruments, which supposedly lie at the bottom of the reservoir now. According to another legend, the lake doesn't have a bottom at all. In any case, the reservoir is inhabited by a large number of fish, and the water surface is favored by ducks, whom you can feed with special food from the vending machines in the park. There is also a restaurant, a sports area and a children's playground. The central piece of the park is Saint Emeric Church built in 1938. Generously decorated with numerous icons, it is definitely a must-visit. In general, the park around the Bottomless Lake is a place created to listen to the voices of nature, read, enjoy the beauty around and forget about all the anxieties in the world.

**Valentin Kornienko, music editor:** If you enjoy discos, alcohol, and feel young by default, Budapest is definitely your kind of town. Bars and nightclubs are open till morning here. Even when those places close, people go to the nearest market to buy something to eat and drink, and then sit on the grass and continue to party and find new friends. This is how I met an English guy Jeff. He told me that he constantly flies there together with his friends. Ruin bars are his favorite special places, because of the trash atmosphere in the air, and carrots they serve instead of traditional snacks. My new friend told me that he never went there 'on a weekend' because entertainment requires strength: tonight, he is in a bar, tomorrow – at a foam or sauna party, the day after tomorrow – on the A38 deck, with daily hangouts on the water. He spends around 100 euros in 3-4 days. By, the way, I got a chance to visit one of those gatherings. In summer locals attend a party at the Szechenyi Spa once a week. 2 shots, warm water, loud music, and off you go! In general, Budapest has long been famous for its curative baths, so the local authorities successfully combine business with pleasure. Thus, I also got to relax and get healthier. If you prefer peaceful rest, go to Dock 7 (Jane Haining rakpart). From there you can go on a boat trip along the Danube, slowly exploring Buda and Pest, having a glass of Hungarian wine Tokaji, and listening to light music in the background.

Budapest is one of those cities that are famous not only for its center. Wandering around unfamiliar streets without electronic or paper maps, I found myself near the national Korhinta ('Merry-Go-Round') theatre. Shaped like a ship, it is located on an artificial pond, and there is a fountain in the form of a sunken amphitheater next to it. This place reminded me of the movie 'The Titanic', so I imagined I was its character, got to the edge, and made a selfie. After that I finally realized that you don't always have to

plan your journeys, since you might encounter something really interesting on your way – for example, some local specialties. For example, in my guide map I didn't find anything about Somoloi galuska – a rum saturated biscuit, covered with gentle whipped cream and dark chocolate, and topped with raisins and walnuts. I found it at a little kiosk near the Liberty Bridge, walking along the Danube embankment, which I also found accidentally. This is how I met Peter, who was selling Somoloi galuska. It is neither too sweet nor greasy, and looks like a real piece of art, the price of which starts from 3 euros. Peter however told us that the 'real work of art' was Marzipan Museum.

The next morning, I found myself among delicious sculptures in the town of Szentendre (also known as the Artist's Village) situated 20 kilometers away from Budapest. You can find little violins and pianos, various houses and historical monuments of Hungary made of marzipan here. For example, the Hungarian Parliament, which is about 50 centimeters high. When I was there, I saw a Chinese lady buying a real-size chair with a dining table. To my question 'How are you going to transport this nice present?', she replied: 'By plane. I have already bought a seat for it.' I hope, this souvenir reached its destination safely. By the way, I spent only 7 euros for this trip, including a ticket to Szentendre and back, and entrance to the museum.

I didn't come home empty-handed either: at the local central market one of the sellers welcomed me like do in Hawaii, she put a string of paprika around my neck and advised to get some more as souvenirs. I was greatly surprised! It turned out that this is the best gift from Budapest: like spices from India, chocolate from Switzerland and lard from Ukraine. In short, it would be really nice to repeat this gastro-cultural weekend!

**I. Translate the following using the text:** досягти місця призначення, низка перцю, просочене ромом печиво, бродити незнайомими вулицями, всі тривоги світу, торгівельний автомат, штучне озеро, лікувальні ванни, район багнюки, широкий вибір напоїв, під рукою.

**II. Decide if the following is right or wrong**

1. Four people in 5th text describe their impressions in Budapest.
2. There are some edible sculptures in the Artist's Village.
3. It is prohibited to party in the streets here.
4. People used to come here to improve their health in thermal baths a long time ago.
5. There are some legends about Bottomless Lake.
6. Many young people prefer bars with ordinary furniture to posh places.

7. Bridges connect Buda and Pest.
8. A bottle of local wine is the best souvenir from Budapest.
9. Children are not allowed to wine tastings.
10. Some streets make an impression of ancient times.

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text**

- Marzipan
- 'Father of roses'
- Korda Studios
- a string of paprika
- the Dominican monastery

**IV. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – On an artificial pond.
2. ...? – 20 kilometers away from Budapest.
3. ...? – Yes, they are.
4. ...? – Carrots.
5. ...? – In the early 2000s.
6. ...? – Of 6 pavilions.
7. ...? – Because fast development of the city started.
8. ...? – To China.

**V. Discussion questions:** What did you like best about Budapest? What places in Budapest would you like to visit yourself? Give your reasons. What was the best place that you saw in your life? What other places in Ukraine/the world are worth visiting? Why? Give your reasons.

**Read the text 'Green Hugs of Vilnius'**

*Vilnius is a city where you feel at home right away. It welcomes you with a smile and says good-bye with a hug. It is impossible to part with – Vilnius will stay with you forever, so you'd better prepare a place in your heart for it. This is how the Lithuanian capital was described by the people interviewed.*

You will see Gediminis Tower and Cathedral anyway, without any advice of mine, so, I'll try to arrange a real quest around Vilnius for you. Let's go!

First of all, I recommend having breakfast at Pinavija Café & Bakery (Vilnius 21). Make sure to order kibiani, (I call it a 'meat-pie', although of course, Lithuanians would not agree with me.) They cook the best kibiani in Lithuania here, with meat, cheese, vegetables, etc.

After breakfast, take a stroll towards the Vilnius University. In one of its courtyards Dalai Lama spoke. From there, follow Pilies Street to the intersection of Mesiniy and Disnos. It is there where the monument to the prototype of the fairy-tale doctor Aybolit – a Vilnius physician Zemach Shabad – is situated. The monument is set up in the same place, where,

according to the children's writer Korney Chukovsky, doctor Aybolit cured a cat, dashingly taking out a fishing hook out of the poor animal's tongue.

Not far away St. Paraskeva Orthodox church stands. It was erected in 1345 and became the first stone Christian church in Vilnius. It was there that Emperor Peter the Great baptized Gannibal, great-grandfather of Alexander Pushkin. In the same church one of the great Lithuanian princes Algirdas baptized his twelve sons. After having stopped at St. Anne's Catholic Church, which reminds all the Kyivans of St. Nicholas Cathedral, head of the Bernardinai Garden, where you can relax and enjoy the view of the Vilnia River. Cross the bridge, and you will find yourself on the Hill of Three Crosses. Wooden crosses have been standing here from the beginning of the 17<sup>th</sup> century. It is this place that is considered transitional for Lithuanians from paganism to Christianity. Legend has it that 7 Franciscan monks from Ukrainian Podilia were executed on the hill. From a small observation deck, you will see a magnificent panorama of the old city of Vilnius, up to the TV tower. But first we have to visit The Republic of Uzupis, which is located right on the territory of the city. Sometimes it is called the 'Montmartre of Vilnius'. It has its own president, constitution, and even an army of 12 people. We will go up Polocko Street and have dinner at the Lithuanian cuisine restaurant Snekutis. Probably, at first it will be hard to believe that there can be anything decent in this house, but when food is served, you will understand why we came here. By the way, they make excellent cepelinai there!

Then we will go to the 326.5meter Vilnius TV tower. In its upper ring at the height of 165 m there is a café-bar 'Milky Way' with an observation deck revolving around its axis. In clear weather, there is a view of Vilnius and the surroundings with a radius of 50 km. On the ground floor there is a photo exhibition honouring the memory of 14 people who died during the tragic events of January 1991.

The next day I would recommend going to the town of Birštonas – take a stroll along the banks of the Neman and visit the baths and swimming pools with fresh mineral water of the Egles sanatorium. And on the way to Birštonas, stop at Trakai, one of the oldest capitals of Lithuania, to visit Trakai Castle – the largest of the old castles preserved in the country.

If you have one more day, definitely go to the Curonian Spit. On the way, visit Palanga, take a walk in the Birute Park, created in the 19<sup>th</sup> century by the famous French architect Francois Andre. Have something to eat at the café Vandenis. The main hit of the menu is shaltibarschay, which is actually cold borsch.

The Curonian Spit is the only place in Lithuania where the sun descends and rises above the water surface. In general, life of the ancient Kursieniki

was quite hard. There were no pastures on the Curonian Spit, so they were quite poor. No wonder, the gloomy Thomas Mann lived and worked there.

When you get hungry, head for the Kursis restaurant. Here you can try delicious seafood, and even buy fresh fish. We must definitely find the monument to Jean-Paul Sartre. In 1965, together with Simone de Beauvoir, they visited Nida. It was then that the Lithuanian photographer Antanas Sutkus created a well-known photograph of the prominent philosopher 'Against the Wind', and the shot inspired the sculptor Klaudijus Pudymas to create a sculpture of the same name.

Also, climb up the Parnidzio Dune, where a real sundial is located. Let's have a stroll in the dunes, and you will feel like you are in the desert, but with the sea on the one side, and the bay on the other. It is very windy there, so the sand always moves. There is special energy at that place, and you are sure to feel it. In summer, the strait is very popular with tourists. For example, Germans love it very much. But in the off-season, it's really nice here. Well, off-season comes quickly in Lithuania.

**Valery Skripka, psychotherapist:** I like it that Vilnius, in particular, and in Lithuania, in general, everything is not measured by tons-kilometers – etc., but some more subtle matters. They appreciate their traditions. Take a look at Vilnius, it was not built for the sake of profit, they have tried to preserve its appearance.

I love Vilnius for its cross-cultural nature. This city is Lithuanian, Polish, Jewish, Ukrainian, and Russian. It feels free here! As stated in paragraph 31 of the Constitution of Uzupis (a state of artists and poets): 'Everyone can be free'. And in paragraph 32: 'Everyone is responsible for his freedom.'

**Daria Savchenko, Communications manager, copywriter: The city for the curious** To fall in love with Vilnius, you should forget about yourself for a minute, look around, show curiosity even where it might seem inappropriate. For example, you should not go past the café at the Neringa Hotel (Gedimino Ave,23), which would probably not attract your attention at first sight. If you are fond of literature, open the door and feel like you are inside a poem by Joseph Brodsky. He wrote about this café in the 'Lithuanian Divertissement'. Look under your feet – sometimes on the pavement you can see not only the footprints of passers-by, but also inscriptions telling the history of the city. Use a dictionary, stop by courtyards, turn to little streets – there is always something hidden there for your eyes. Take a walk on the Literature Street in the Old Town, where Adam Mickiewicz once stopped. Look for a tribute to your favorite writer there or leave your own one. Interact with the city – and it will open to you.

**Green Hugs** Vilnius is a meeting place of a modern man with nature. Parks, gardens, squares are integrated in the urban space so harmoniously

that without them it is difficult to imagine everyday life here. Be sure to explore the Bernardinai Garden. This park is located in the center of the city, between the Castle Hill, the Vilnia and Bernardine Monastery. A unique place. Write, read, meditate, jog – you will want to live here. Fresh air, aromas of herbs, always clean trails, silence, space, fountains and like-minded people in sneakers. Joggers smiling at each other, a group of yogis meeting the dawn in Surya Namaskar (Greeting the Sun) Asana... Complete this picture with your favorite set of products that you take along on a picnic. Tables in the garden are waiting for you.

They say that the territory of the park for centuries belonged to the Bernardine monks, who actually made a garden there. To honor their memory an exposition of the monastic garden was planted, with therapeutic, tea and spicy herbs. Therefore, the aromas in the garden are so rich.

In the green areas of Vilnius, sometimes you can find places that you won't see on popular guide maps. For example, in a large city park there is a place where the German, Polish, Austrian, Hungarian, Turkish soldiers, who died in the First World War, as well as German and Russian soldiers of World War II, were buried. The place is quiet, not very crowded, but even there you can find joggers and cyclists. In Vilnius, even those who are not too sporty start thinking of switching to the healthy way of life.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** not very crowded, to honor the memory, like-minded people in sneakers, to be integrated in the urban space harmoniously, to show curiosity even where it might seem inappropriate, for the sake of profit, a real sundial, transition from paganism to Christianity, an intersection of streets.

**II. In what connection is the following used in the text:**

- therapeutic, tea and spicy herbs
- Joseph Brodsky
- Adam Mickiewicz
- 'Against the Wind'
- 'Milky Way'

**III. Change the italicized parts of the sentences into Passive Voice**

1. *They say* that the territory of the park for centuries belonged to the Bernardine monks.

2. Joseph Brodsky *described this café* in the 'Lithuanian Divertissement'.

3. This café would *not attract your attention* at first sight.

4. The locals *appreciate* their traditions.

5. Germans *love* the strait very much.

6. Little streets always *hide* something from your eyes.

**IV. Ask questions to the underlined parts of the sentences**

1. The place is *quiet, not very crowded*.
2. To fall in love with Vilnius, you should *forget about yourself for a minute*.
3. Vilnius, it was not built for the sake of profit, they have tried *to preserve its appearance*.
4. *There is special energy at that place*, and you are sure to feel it.
5. The shot inspired the sculptor Klaudijus Pudymas to create *a sculpture of the same name*.
6. *Trakai Castle* is the largest of the old castles preserved in the country.
7. 7 Franciscan monks from Ukrainian Podilia *were executed* on the hill. (2 questions)

**V. Discussion questions:** What places of Vilnius do you like best? Why? Which of them would you like to visit yourself? What other places would you visit? What places do you usually go to when visiting other cities? What places would you recommend your groupmates to visit?



## Unit 14. PEOPLE CHEAT

### Read the text 'Forgery: The Big League'

*Art is a sophisticated matter, and artists are delicate and sensitive. But this is also money, very big money. And where is money, there is always a place for deceit, fraudulent transactions and dirty tricks. There are so many counterfeits in the world of art that it's almost a separate genre. You will be surprised to know they were made not only by unrecognized 'geniuses', but by respectable people, such as Michelangelo.*

**Entice and Replace** What to do when you are 21 years old, you are an unknown artist with great ambitions, and everyone around is crazy about ancient Roman marble statues? Right – you have to meet the needs of the market! Michelangelo's first biographer, a famous historian and physician Paolo Giovio, wrote that Michelangelo had created a marble statue Sleeping Cupid, in 1496, when he was only 21 years old, and artificially aged it (legend has it that he buried it in the earth for some time) to make it look like an ancient Roman one. And it worked! The artist sold the statue of Cupid to merchant Baldassarre del Milanese, who in his turn re-sold it for 200 ducats to Cardinal Raffaele Riario, a great nephew of Pope Sixtus VI and collector of Roman antiquities.

When the venerable collector discovered the deception, he returned Cupid to the merchant. By that time the glory of Michelangelo had run over the whole Italy. After he had created his legendary Pieta in St. Peter's Basilica in Rome, the artist became a legend. So, the smart merchant gladly accepted Cupid back and easily resold it, now as a work of art by the famous Michelangelo. Surprisingly, Cardinal Riario not only put up with the deception, but also became the first patron of Michelangelo in Rome and ordered two more works from him in 1496 and 1497. This is one of the first examples of the eternal theme realization the successful fraud of the one who considers himself a connoisseur doesn't necessarily lead to his anger. Mutual affection between the author of the fake and the art connoisseur can easily occur. By the way, this was not the only trick of the great Master. Famous biographer of the Renaissance artist and a famous painter himself, Giorgio Vasari wrote: 'Michelangelo reproduced the drawings of various old masters so well – giving them an old look with the help of smoke and various other things, and spoiling them – that they really seemed old and were impossible to distinguish from the real ones.'

**A Trap in Provenance** Hollywood likes to complain about the lack of scripts and decent stories. That's really weird though that screen writers still have not used the story of a truly genius art forger Shaun Greenhalgh and his family. On November 16, 2007, he was convicted of a fraud related to

the production and sale of counterfeit goods, the diversity of which was unmatched in the history of crime in field of art. The most interesting thing is that he worked together with his parents – Olive and George – who were over 80 years old! During 17 years, the family created and successfully sold more than 120 fake works of art worth almost 825 thousand pounds. The list of the deceived is impressive: among them there are experts of such respectable institutions as auction houses Christie's and Sotheby's, as well as the British Museum. Over a hundred forgeries created by them are said to still be exhibited in museums and private collections.

The 'omnipresence' of the family also impresses. They forged everything – from the 'ancient Egyptian' sculptures to a 17<sup>th</sup>- century telescope, 19<sup>th</sup>-century water-colors, and an early 20<sup>th</sup>-century statue of a duck (in other versions – a goose), the author of which allegedly was English sculptor Barbara Hepworth (1903-1975). But when they were counterfeiting ancient relief, their knowledge of Assyrian cuneiform writing turned out to be not enough, and they were caught. The fraud was however aesthetically perfect – the Greenhalghs were selling the fakes made by Shaun, placing traps in provenance – the data on the origin of the work of art and the history of its possession. The family was looking for a not too noticeable catalogue of some old auction and found there a lot, described in vague statements, for example, 'an ancient vase allegedly of Roman origin'. Then Shaun would create a new piece of art and artificially age it, so that it could match the provenance described in the catalogue. Experts happily went for it and even received the glory of discoverers of lost values. By the way, money the family received was of little interest for them, they almost did not use it. Shaun just wanted to take a revenge on the world that that did not accept him as an artist. Unlike other authors of fakes, which tend to enjoy popularity after being released from detention, Shaun Greenhalgh refuses to give interview and has been avoiding publicity after leaving prison in 2011.

**Happy to be Deceived** What waits for the fakes after they have been discovered ... Some are destroyed, and some, on the contrary, are transferred to artistic or historical universalities, so that the students could learn to see the difference. Sometimes universities even arrange exhibitions of forgeries. Such was the one in Ohio in 2012. It featured 'Picasso', 'Signac', and other famous artists by Mark Landis, who did at least 60 fakes during his life.

The world has not seen such a philanthropic cheater. Mark Landis did not sell any of his works. He just gifted them. He came to museums, introduced himself under a fictitious name, spoke on behalf of a religious

organization and gave a fake picture as a present, in most of the cases – ‘in memory of a relative who was related to the museum or its directorate’.

He chose small museums, and not to make anyone feel left out, gave the same ‘masterpiece’ to two or three museums at once. The authenticity of his paintings was first doubted in the Oklahoma City Museum, where Mark brought several works of his: water color by ‘Louis Valtat’, sea scenery by ‘Paul Signac’, self-portrait by ‘Marie Laurencin’, and several others. When the museum registrar and restorers began to work on the paintings, they found that the same picture by Signac had been already registered at another museum, SCAD Museum of Art. Later copies of the other paintings were found in other museums of the country.

When in 2008 the guy was arrested by the FBI, everyone was confused. Mark Landis did not actually violate any law, and the fact that for over 20 years the owners of museums throughout the country could not discover the forgeries, can be explained only by inattentiveness, credulity, and desire to make their collections more significant and interesting.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** витьвір мистецтва, порушувати закон, підробка картини, несправжнє ім’я, помститися світові, влаштовувати виставки, вийти з тюрми, нечіткі твердження, автопортрет, неможливо відрізнити, невизнані генії, знавець мистецтва, клинопис, примиритися з брехнею.

**II. In what connection is the following used in the text**

- the FBI
- ancient Egyptian sculptures
- Pieta in St. Peter’s Basilica in Rome
- the statue of Cupid
- the British Museum
- Hollywood

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of sentences**

1. He chose *small* museums.
2. He just *gifted* his works.
3. Sometimes *universities* even arrange exhibitions of forgeries.
4. Shaun Greenhalgh *refuses to give interview*.
5. *Hollywood* likes to complain about the lack of scripts.
6. *During 17 years*, the family created and successfully sold more than 120 fake works of art.
7. He returned Cupid to *the merchant*.

**IV. Change the following italicized parts of the sentences into Active Voice**

1. The authenticity of his paintings *was first doubted* in the Oklahoma City Museum.

2. In 2008 the guy *was arrested* by the FBI.
3. They found that the same picture *had been already registered* at another museum, SCAD Museum of Art.
4. Later copies of the other paintings *were found* in other museums of the country.
5. Any of Mark Landis' works *were sold*.

**V. Read and translate the proverbs. Which of them can better go together with the text?**

1. The fact that you can forge a twenty-dollar bill doesn't prove that all twenty-dollar bills are forgeries. (Rupert Sheldrake)
2. Fraud and cunning are the weapons of the weak. (Albanian proverb)
3. Verbal fraud is worse than monetary fraud. (Jewish proverb)
4. Truth will be out. (Latin proverb)

**VI. Choose one of the proverbs you like best to use in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'Easier for Me Easier for You'**

**I. Fill in the gaps with the following words: *door, shelf, customer, baker's, weight, brown, shut, cupboard***

One day an Englishman looked into his (1) and saw that he had no bread. So, he decided to go to the (2) shop to buy some bread.

When he came to the shop, the baker asked, 'Do you want one loaf or two loaves? White or (3) bread?'

The man asked for a loaf of white bread. The baker took one from the (4) and gave it to him. The man took it, held it in his hand for a moment, thought a little and then said, 'This loaf is not the right (5), it's less than it should be.'

'Oh, don't pay attention to it! It's not so important,' responded the baker. 'It will be easier for you to carry it, won't it?' he added with a smile.

The (6) put the loaf of bread into his shopping bag and said nothing. He counted the money and gave it to the baker. Then he made his way to the (7).

When he was about to leave the shop, he heard the baker call him. 'Just a minute!' he shouted, 'you haven't paid enough. That's wrong. You have given me less money than you should.'

'Oh, don't pay attention to it! It's not so important,' said the customer, 'it will be easier to count, won't it?' With these words the man went out of the shop and (8) the door behind him.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Do you think the baker was punished? What for?
2. What do you think about the statement 'It's impossible to sell without telling lies'?

3. Why do merchants try to hide some truth?
4. What can we do to make a clever purchase?

**III. Make up questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Into his cupboard.
2. ...? – For a loaf of white bread.
3. ...? – From the shelf.
4. ...? – Not to pay attention to it.
5. ...? – Without speaking.
6. ...? – At the door.
7. ...? – To teach him a lesson.

**IV. Put the words in the sentences in the right order**

1. words/out/with/ shop/of/the/went/ man/these
2. bread /man/for/the/a/white/asked /of/loaf
3. the /and/the/counted/it/gave/baker/he/to/money
4. heard/when/the/leaving/was/he/the/heard/call/the/him/he

**Read the text ‘The Unicorn in the Garden’** *By James Thurber*

Once upon a sunny morning a man who sat in a breakfast nook looked up from his scrambled eggs to see a white unicorn with a gold horn quietly cropping the roses in the garden. The man went up to the bedroom where his wife was still asleep and woke her. ‘There’s a unicorn in the garden,’ he said. ‘Eating roses.’ She opened one unfriendly eye and looked at him. ‘The unicorn is a mystical beast,’ she said, and turned her back to him. The man walked slowly downstairs and out into the garden.

The unicorn was still there; he was now browsing among the tulips. ‘Here, unicorn,’ said the man, and he pulled up a lily and gave it to him. The unicorn ate it gravely. With a high heart, because there was a unicorn in his garden, the man went upstairs and roused his wife again. ‘The unicorn,’ he said, ‘ate a lily.’ His wife sat up in bed and looked at him, coldly. ‘You are a booby,’ she said, ‘and I am going to have you put in the booby-hatch.’ The man, who had never liked the words ‘booby’ and ‘booby-hatch’, and who liked them even less on a shining morning when there was a unicorn in the garden, thought for a moment. ‘We’ll see about that,’ he said. He walked over to the door. ‘He has a golden horn in the middle of his forehead,’ he told her. Then he went back to the garden to watch the unicorn; but the unicorn had gone away. The man sat down among the roses and went to sleep.

As soon as her husband had gone out of the house, the wife got up and dressed as fast as she could. She was very excited and there was a gloat in her eye. She telephoned the police and she telephoned a psychiatrist; she told them to hurry to her house and bring a straight-jacket. When the police and the psychiatrist arrived, they sat down in chairs and looked at her, with

great interest. 'My husband,' she said, 'saw a unicorn this morning.' The police looked at the psychiatrist and the psychiatrist looked at the police. 'He told me it ate a lily,' she said. The psychiatrist looked at the police and the police looked at the psychiatrist. 'He told me it had a golden horn in the middle of its forehead,' she said. At a solemn signal from the psychiatrist, the police leaped from their chairs and seized the wife. They had a hard time subduing her, for she put up a terrific struggle, but they finally subdued her. Just as they got her into the straight-jacket, the husband came back into the house.

'Did you tell your wife you saw a unicorn?' asked the police. 'Of course not,' said the husband. 'The unicorn is a mystical beast.' 'That's all I wanted to know,' said the psychiatrist. 'Take her away. I'm sorry, sir, but your wife is as crazy as a jay bird.' So, they took her away, cursing and screaming, and shut her up in an institution. The husband lived happily ever after.

MORAL: *Don't count your boobies until they are hatched.*

**I. Translate the following using the text:** золотий рiг, жахливий опiр, сойка, посерединi лоба, бродити серед тюльпанiв, дурень, iсти рози, заспокiйлива сорочка, зв'язати, заклад.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The family was rich.
2. The woman was displeased with her husband.
3. The man returned to his wife's bedroom three times.
4. The woman followed him to the garden to check.
5. The man was happy with the event.
6. The unicorn remained in their garden.
7. The woman's words upset offended the man.
8. The woman wanted her husband to be isolated.
9. The unicorn never visited the garden.
10. The man managed to overtrick his wife.

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of sentences**

1. The husband lived *happily* ever after.
2. The police looked at *the psychiatrist*.
3. The wife got up and dressed *as fast as she could*.
4. *The man* went up to the bedroom.
5. She told them *to hurry to her house and bring a straight-jacket*.
6. The unicorn *was browsing* among the tulips.
7. The man pulled up a lily and gave it *to the unicorn*.

**IV. Put the sentences in the right order**

1. They took her away, cursing and screaming.
2. She telephoned the police and she telephoned a psychiatrist.

3. The husband lived happily ever after.
4. The police leaped from their chairs and seized the wife.
5. The man went up to the bedroom where his wife was still asleep and woke her.
6. A white unicorn with a gold horn was quietly cropping the roses in the garden.
7. They had a hard time subduing her.
8. Then he went back to the garden to watch the unicorn; but the unicorn had gone away.
9. Just as they got her into the straight-jacket, the husband came back into the house.
10. She opened one unfriendly eye and looked at him.

**V. Discussion questions:** Why did the husband and wife behave that way? What can we understand about their marriage? Why did the man invent a story about the unicorn? What did the woman want from the psychiatrist? Why are some people unhappy together? What should be done to avoid such situations? What can help to build a happy family?

**Read the text ‘Othello with White Hands’**

Salvini was very famous for playing tragic roles remarkably well some time ago. So, no wonder that the theatre goers didn’t want to miss the opportunity of seeing Salvini on the stage when he was touring in different towns of Italy.

Once it happened so that Salvini as Othello appeared on the stage in the first act without having put the make-up on his hands. On seeing Othello with white hands, the audience began to whisper and make remarks. Of course, this spoilt the impression of Salvini’s acting which was excellent as usual. In the interval between the acts the famous actor couldn’t be found anywhere.

In the next scene on Salvini’s appearing again with white hands the audience began to hiss. They couldn’t forgive even this actor for having shown himself so careless for the second time. Salvini paid no attention to the audience being so noisy. And suddenly, when the hissing began especially loud, Othello astonished everybody by taking off the white gloves, and throwing them down before the audience.

It happened so that on having found himself with white hands, Salvini remembered of having a pair of new white gloves at the hotel where he was staying. During the interval he rushed there. The interval was so short that nobody guessed of the gloves having been brought for the next scene. The public burst into applause.

**I. Decide if the following is true or false. Correct the false facts.**

1. Salvini was very famous for playing comic roles some time ago.

2. The theatre goers used every chance to see him.

3. When the audience saw Othello with white hands, they began to applaud.

4. In the interval between the acts the famous actor disappeared somewhere.

5. On Salvini's appearing again with white hands the audience began to laugh.

6. Salvini was very upset by the public.

7. The public burst into applause because they appreciated Salvini's wit.

### **II. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Salvini was very famous some time ago, ...?

2. Othello appeared on the stage in the first act with white hands, ...?

3. The theatre goers didn't want to miss the opportunity of seeing Salvini, ...?

4. In the interval between the acts the famous actor couldn't be found anywhere, ...?

5. Salvini paid no attention to the audience being so noisy, ...?

6. The interval was so short that nobody guessed anything, ...?

### **III. Put the sentences in the right order**

- Salvini remembered of having a pair of new white gloves at the hotel where he was staying.

- The public burst into applause.

- Salvini as Othello appeared on the stage in the first act without having put the make-up on his hands.

- Othello astonished everybody by taking off the white gloves, and throwing them down before the audience.

- During the interval he rushed there.

- The theatre goers didn't want to miss the opportunity of seeing Salvini on the stage.

- Of course, this spoilt the impression of Salvini's acting.

### **IV. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – For playing tragic roles.

2. ...? – At the hotel.

3. ...? – To whisper and make remarks.

4. ...? – No, he couldn't.

5. ...? – Yes, they were.

6. ...? – No, he didn't.

7. ...? – Yes, it did.



## Unit 15. PEOPLE INTERVIEW

### Read the text 'Manifest Man'

*'Good guys need to be a little dirty, otherwise they're just boring,' claims Vincent Cassel. He holds to this view in his life, too. The actor told us about good and bad guys, parents and kids in the run-up to the Ukrainian premiere of the criminal comedy 'The World is Yours', which is released on August 30.*

- Vincent, your characters are usually quite cruel. Is it hard for you to play them?

- Acting should be easy, it is a flow of energy.

- How important is it for you to resemble the character you play?

- Important, but not essential. You have to be able to work with what you have, and what you don't have, what you are afraid of, and what you long for – all this is important for the role. You need to let the character inside you, be like a filter for it.

- Your 'filter' is always clogged by negative characters. Have you ever wondered why you get those roles all the time?

- Perhaps because most of the people think that a person with such a face can't be a good guy? A crooked nose, estranged creepy eyes, thin lips.

- Have you ever beaten anyone in real life?

- Yes, but I know how to control my temper.

- Could you lay a hand on a woman?

- On the screen – yes, in real life – never. It is unacceptable.

- Your villains are all so different! In 'Read My Lips' you are an inexperienced vagrant with a terrified look, in 'Doberman' – a charismatic criminal in a leather coat, in 'Sheitan' – a real demon, in 'My King' – a scoundrel lover, every woman's dream.

- I like to change my looks! I have always loved it and did it many times in my youth. I'm not too much into naturalism, the whole point of the profession for me is the fact that I can change, and do it a lot. Thus, the viewers do not see me behind my roles. Would anyone believe that I'm actually a boy from a model family who knew neither grief nor poverty! The trick is to forget about yourself at work, to dissolve, to disappear – and voila, here's a lousy guy! Nobody is interested in Cassel. Everyone is interested in the character, behind which Cassel is not visible.

- Can one discern Cassel in your character in 'The World is Yours'?

- My character is an adventurer to the bone. He is motivated by the love of money and women. In fact, that's kind of me, so there will be quite a lot of Cassel in this movie. (Smiles.)

- Did you somehow prepare for your role in ‘The World is Yours’ – did you keep to a diet or have some special training?

- I didn’t have time for this. But since I’m an actor who often acts in films, I’m always in a good shape anyway. So, I wasn’t too chubby before the shooting, just had to bunk up a little. (Smiles.) And, by the way, in every country where we shot, there was a special hall, where we practiced every day, and then went to the set. And after the command ‘Cut!’ I rushed to the masseuse. After all, I’m no longer 20, and in order to get up from bed on next day, I need to have a masseuse.

- Do you like adventures and risk in real life?

- As I grow older, the willingness to risk goes away. Now I take many things much easier than in my youth. With age, you become more confident in yourself and don’t judge every action of yours so strictly. Today I prefer controlled risk. By the way, I jumped with a parachute several times. It’s so much adrenaline! But what I like most about it is a process of gliding in the air, but the moment when you have to make a decision, when you are standing in front of an open door, up in the sky, and then step over the instinct of self-preservation, and finally jump...

- Was your moving to Brazil an adventure? Were you thinking ‘in front of an open door’ for a long time?

- When you fall in love, you don’t think logically. This is what happened to me – I fell in love with Brazil 20 years ago. Let’s call it an adventure of a Frenchman in love. I live in France at the moment, but my return didn’t change anything. I keep visiting Brazil, I have a house, friends there...

- The house and friends of your girlfriend?

- Tina is not Brazilian, she is French.

- Do you travel a lot, feel like a ‘citizen of the world’?

- I felt like an American in France for a long time. Probably because my mother lived in New York, and I visited her often. When I was coming back to France, I would behave like an American. I wore sneakers, ate fast food, was fond of the hip-hop culture, which was not yet popular in Europe. I dreamed of studying at The Actors Studio in New York, and when I finally moved to America, I felt... that I was a real Frenchman. I wandered around the streets, listened to Edith Piaf and cried looking for Camembert. They don’t have this smelly cheese in the States, everyone loves it except Americans. I realized that I am a Frenchman then. Today with all the issues with migrants in Europe and the personality crisis, I feel like a Frenchman. And I feel good, I am proud of it.

- You had tough relationship with your father in your youth?

- I was very attached to my father. He was a very talented actor. So, I was having a hard time in my childhood, as everybody kept saying about me: 'That's the son of that actor.' And it gave rise to protest in me. I refused to work with people of his generation, I simply hated all those 'New Wave' guys! Only when I finally found myself, I calmed down and was able to watch the wonderful films with my father – like Melville's 'Army of Shadows', Deville's 'The Bear' and 'The Doll'. There is a cruel statement I agree with: to appreciate your parents you must kill them first.

- How to get along with relatives and not go insane?
- Is this possible at all? We should learn to forgive, even some terrible things. Forgive and move on.
- Are you a good father?
- I think, I am. Children are the only true reality. Recently I have been rejecting contracts that wouldn't let me spend enough time with my daughters.
- How do you part with your roles and return to normal life?
- In fact, I'm very down-to-earth. I enjoy simple things – delicious food, a good company of family and friends.
- What would be your advice to those who strive for success?
- Be discreet and elegant, don't show off. Don't forget about sports or gain weight under any circumstances. Live here and now, seize the moment!

**I. Translate the following using the text:** при будь-яких обставинах, відмовлятися від контрактів, бути дуже реалістичним, бути дуже близьким з кимось, постійно казати, бродити вулицями, закохатися, притримуватись діти, ані горя ані бідності, паріння у повітрі, контролювати себе, підняти руку на жінку, носити кросівки, інстинкт самозахисту.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. Vincent Cassel is a famous American actor.
2. Cassel considers himself a handsome man.
3. It is more typical for him to play negative characters.
4. Cassel is a very romantic person.
5. He is the father of two sons.
6. He used to travel from one country to another in his early years.
7. In his childhood he was proud of his famous father.
8. He remains a risky person.
9. He dreamt of killing his father.
10. Cassel tries to keep his personality in every part.

**III. In what connection is the following mentioned in the text:**

- 'Army of Shadows'
- Camembert
- Brazil
- 'My King'
- The Actors Studio in New York
- 20 (2 times)

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you seen Vincent Cassel in a film? If yes, what film was it? How did you like him? (e.g., 'The Beauty and the Beast') What do you like/dislike in his character? Who is your favorite actor/actress? What do you like in him/her?

**Read the text 'In the Spotlight'**

*Stephen King is tired of the question 'How do you write?' 'One word at a time' is the writer's stock answer. While the best horror film of the year 'It' based on his novel is shown in cinemas, we will try to analyze, with which words Stephen King is associated.*

I like to watch screen versions of my book. I look for changes, nothing what's there and what's not. But I like movies in general, so usually I just kick back in the third row with a box of popcorn and enjoy it as much as I can.

'That book was the only thing that gave me nightmares when I was a kid' – you wouldn't believe how many times I've heard about it. Though, this time such an unpredictable thing played into our hands – shortly before the release of the trailer, coulrophobia (fear of clowns) all of a sudden spread all over the world. There appeared people who saw scary clowns on the roads in Kansas, in England and other places.

The vast majority of my works are connected with faith. There are books I've written that deal with belief in God as a power of good to counterbalance evil. The faith in 'It' is about the one you put in your friends. It's about friendship under pressure. It's stated in the movie, when one of the kids says something like 'He picks us one by one. He is stronger than us. But when we are together, we have this bond that's stronger than him'. This makes the final scene of the film so spectacular.

As a child, I read horror comics like The Creeps. I had a longing for that. I love David Herbert Lawrence, poems by James Dickey, Emile Zola, Steinbeck... I am not a big fan of Fitzgerald. Don't like Hemingway at all. Quite a mediocre writer. If someone likes him – it's their choice. But if I write this way, it will be flat and sluggish, because it will not be me. And I can say one thing: to some extent, I brought the genre of horror closer to the high literature.

At the beginning of my career, *The Village Voice* made a caricature, the very memory of which hurts me still today. I was depicted there as a round-faced glutton eating money. They based it on the idea that if the book sells well in large runs, it should be bad. If something is understandable for many people, then it's definitely something stupid, since most people are stupid. I don't agree with that.

The older I am, the less I think that evil comes from outside. Everything comes from inside the person. And if we cannot cope with it, sooner or later we'll destroy ourselves. The future never seemed rosy to me. Unfortunately, humanity continues to live for the moment. Take only the inevitable exhaustion of resources. So, I have no illusions about the future.

I don't want to get to the paradise they described to me when I was a kid. It sounds boring. Sit all day on the cloud and listen to someone play the harp? I don't want to listen to the harp. I want to listen to Jerry Lee Lewis!

**I. Translate the following from the text:** play the harp, inevitable exhaustion of resources, a round-faced glutton eating money, the vast majority, to have a longing for something, a caricature, to be flat and sluggish, a mediocre writer, to be spectacular.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. Stephen King is sure that most evil is inside us.
2. He accuses humanity of careless attitude to nature.
3. Stephen King is indifferent to critical remarks.
4. Stephen King disrespects the genre of horror.
5. He criticizes some famous writers from the past.
6. Some of his books deal with religious aspects.
7. In his books King wants people to learn some moral.
8. King is fond of rock-n-roll.
9. King was taught some religious ideas in his early days.
10. King is sure that we cannot fight evil inside us.

**III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. The future never seemed rosy to King, ...?
2. He has no illusions about the future, ...?
3. Everything comes from inside the person, ...?
4. As a child, he read horror comics, ...?
5. This makes the final scene of the film so spectacular, ...?
6. He doesn't like Hemingway at all, ...?
7. He brought the genre of horror closer to the high literature, ...?

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you ever read books or seen films by Stephen King? If yes, how did you like them? What do you think of this genre? What is your favorite genre? Why do you like it?

**Read the text ‘Imaginaerum of Karen Cantu’**

*‘The sea, the sky... Why is one below the other? And what if I swap them around?’ wondered Karen Cantu, an artist from Mexico, who can force the whole sea into a coffee cup and make whales swim in the clouds. Karen shared her dreams with the Panorama Magazine.*

Karen Cantu, photographer, Mexico [facebook.com/karencantuq/](https://www.facebook.com/karencantuq/)

- Can you remember the first collage you made?
- Yes, it was the one of my golden retriever Lily, I made it two years ago. I took a picture of her outside my house, in the street, and just added some butterflies around her. It was shared so many times on Instagram I was impressed. (Smiles).
- Tell us about your favorite photo in your portfolio.
- It is so hard to pick just one and call it my favorite, but I think the ‘sneaky racoon series’ artworks are probably on top of my list.
- Who is your favorite fairytale character?
- Tiana from ‘The Princess and the Frog’. I know this is a Disney adaptation of ‘The Frog Prince’ by the Brothers Grimm, but I love Tiana’s character in this story, so hardworking and ambitious, she takes her dreams very seriously and ends up with a story, not a dream, but a story.
- You have nice motivating videos like ‘be someone who loves you unconditionally’. Do you have your motto?
- My motto is ‘be more stories than dreams’ I try to encourage people to have dreams, I mean dreams are great, but only if you turn them into a story to share. What’s the point of having a dream to go on an amazing trip if you never do it and turn it into a story to tell?
- You like animals, don’t you? What is your favorite?
- I think I like them more than humans (Chuckles.) My favorite animal is the elephant! They’re such amazing creatures and I have a dream (which hopefully will turn into a story soon) of volunteering and working with them for a while. I always had this approach to nature and animals since I can remember, I even wanted to be a marine biologist, but that involved moving away from home very young.
- Maybe you have an interesting story with an elephant?
- The first time I saw an elephant at a ‘safari’ (or that’s how they call those) near my hometown, I cried. Twice. First, because I was so emotionally moved by its beauty, and second, because I couldn’t believe they were keeping her alone, without any family, knowing how an elephant’s family bond is one of the strongest in nature, and in such non-adequate habit. I was 7 at that time.
- Do you have pets?

- Yes, I do! I have the most wonderful golden retriever in the universe, her name is Lily. She is 4 years old and she has completely changed my life during these years.

- What are the simplest things that bring you pleasure?

- A good strong feeling. It doesn't matter if it is a sad or a happy one. I've been learning all these years that feelings and the experiences that come with them are the ones who help us shape ourselves and learn. And the ones that people might call not so pleasant actually shape us the most. And it is so beautiful to grow through your feelings. Also watching Lily eating watermelon, I think that's her biggest pleasure in life and she irradiates so much happiness and love while eating it, it fills your heart with joy and makes you appreciate the little things. (Chuckles.)

- What is your definition of success?

- When your dreams become your stories.

- Where do you get your ideas from?

- Mostly from my feelings, always trying to wrap them into works of art. Sometimes from my dreams, I have so much vivid-intense-weird dreams every single night. At first, I hated them, every day I woke up with this 'what the hell?' feeling and annoyed, now I write them down as soon as I wake up, even if it is 3 am, so that I won't forget them in the morning, and the stranger they are, the more I love them. I guess I believe the universe is talking to me through my dreams. Bizarre? I know. I love it though.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** бути роздратованим, цінувати дрібниці, випромінювати щастя, мати девіз, сімейні зв'язки, підхід до природи, чудова подорож, любити безумовно, казковий персонаж, формувати себе.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. Karen Cantu paints pictures.

2. She dreams of animal volunteering.

3. She takes some of her plots from her dreams.

4. She has some animals at home.

5. She was always fond of her dreams as a source of creativity.

6. Her dog is her favorite animal.

7. Karen Cantu believes that we have connection with the world around us.

8. In her videos she tries to motivate people.

9. She is from Europe.

10. She is sure that sad feelings may also bring pleasure.

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text**

- Lily

- the Brothers Grimm

- a marine biologist
- safari

#### IV. Complete the tag-questions

1. Lily isn't an elephant, ...?
2. Karen never wanted to be a scientist, ....?
3. At first, she disliked her dreams, ...?
4. Her dog has changed her life, ...?
5. Karen doesn't like people as much as animals, ...?
6. She could recollect her first collage, ...?

#### Read the text 'Interview: Colin Firth: Travelling Teaches You Empathy'

Text by Mariola Wiktor

*He loves to write and paint but loathes cleaning. If he ever gives up acting, he would probably open a good restaurant serving Italian cuisine. Colin Firth continues to be perceived as one of the world's sexiest men.*

*Colin Firth – born in 1960. British actor of screen and stage. In 2009 he starred in A Single Man. The performance won him a BAFTA and Golden Globe and Academy Award nominations. He is a Golden Globe winner for The King's Speech. In 2011, he won the second BAFTA and an Academy Award for the same film.*

- Have you learned to sail? The reason I ask is that your latest movie – James Marsh's *The Mercy* – soon opens in cinemas across Poland.

- (laughs) I'm just sorry that it's only recently that I've had to complete a sailing course, as I was preparing to play the famous sailor Donald Crowhurst in the biopic *The Mercy*. Obviously, I don't have a sailing certificate, and I'm still more of a landlubber than a sea dog, but at least I know what it's about. Sailing, and travelling generally, teach you humility and discipline. This makes me admire and envy the achievements of Donald all the more. Finding himself in a desperate situation, he decided to embark on a single-handed round-the-world voyage (Golden Globe Race) in 1968 in his unfinished boat. The model we used on the set was so tiny that it actually left me very little room to act.

- Polish audiences have recently seen you in another yet spy movie: *Kingsman: The Golden Circle*. What attracts you to these sorts of productions and do you like James Bond movies?

- I love 007. These are finely executed adventure movies with fast-paced plots, technological innovations and beautiful women. They have a style of their own, well-woven intrigue, and lots of tension. *Kingsman*, by the way, is a remake, really got me in with its story about Jack, an ageing British secret service agent showing his young protégé the ropes. It's a



moment in time when my character is forced to confront himself and his past. It was an acting challenge.

- What makes you accept and reject roles?
- The people I have to work with are an important factor. That was certainly the case with Julianne Moore on the set of *A Single Man*, Geoffrey Rush in *The King's Speech*, and Gary Oldman in his most recent film. These actors are so brilliant that it's almost impossible to go wrong with them. I opt for roles which I'm not cut out for to avoid taking myself too seriously. That's how it was with *Mamma Mia*. This musical genre was such an absurd mismatch that I decided to give it a try. I wasn't daunted when I found out that my character was a charming idiot. Previously, I had been reluctant to play Mark Darcy in *Bridget Jones's Diary*, but then I realized that a lot of men might actually identify with Bridget. Gender had nothing to do with it.

- And weren't you afraid of the stuttering king?
- It's difficult to live in England and play a royal. The pressure is enormous. King George VI still has living relatives, but there are few clues as to how to play him. Instead, I noticed the enormous sensitivity, humbleness and dignity in George VI that came as a result of grueling effort and hard work. Being a king figure, he was unable to conceal his speech problems.

- Are you aware that for all your stuttering, your fans still see you as a sex symbol, and that you are ranked as one of the most influential actors in a *Time* magazine poll?

- What a dogged lot they are! (laughs) My wife, Livia, finds things like that really amusing. She knows me as a guy who walks around the house unshaven, looking drowsy and tired, and has this awful habit of leaving his socks all over the place... This is not exactly the stuff of sex symbols.

- You lived out of a suitcase when you were a boy. Why did you and your family travel so much?

- We certainly had a colorful, Bohemian lifestyle. I lived and went to school in Nigeria when I was 5. My grandparents worked for mission stations and my parents taught African children. I also lived in India and the US. This early exposure to diverse cultures, races and customs was a wonderful experience, although I obviously couldn't grasp everything. But openness and tolerance are the two key messages I embraced during this period. Despite this lifestyle, or maybe because of it, we were a close-knit family. I always felt safe no matter where we were. I probably had the same expectations from my family in my adult life. It is what gave me strength when I was bullied by my school-mates when I got back to Africa – because

I was too tall and spoke with an ‘African’ accent. I was mentally strong, I never let myself be intimidated. I gave as good as I got, when I had to. But I had no friends. Moving around the world all the time, I found it difficult to build strong relationships. I didn’t like being the ‘new kid in town’ all the time.

- You changed address a lot when you were young. Does that make you feel the citizen of the world?

- I know that you can live anywhere and build your own circle of friends. I used to find it hard as a child, but I can now adopt much faster and easier. I was born in England, but I don’t have to live there. I have a house in London, but I currently live in Italy, and that’s where I spend most of my time. My wife, Livia, is Italian and I like the climate, and the countryside, especially Umbria, the food, and the fact that I am not recognized as often as I am in England or the US. Livia is a documentary director. When our sons, Luca and Matteo, were born, she stayed home to look after them, but now that the boys are grown up, she’s gone back to work. We both take an interest in politics. I’m involved in campaigns against deporting Congolese asylum seekers from England. I made a documentary with Livia about Mumia Abu-Jamal, the former Black Panther Party activist who was charged with the murder of a police officer in Philadelphia several years ago. We want to let people speak. Travelling teaches you empathy.

- You mentioned Italian food. Travelling has introduced you to different flavors. Is it true that cooking is one of your hobbies?

- If I ever give up acting, which I’m not contemplating at the moment, I could make a living as a writer or a painter, but I’d probably open a good restaurant. I love cooking, but I’m no expert. It’s relaxing, fun, creative... it’s even art. I love Italian food – pasta and salads. That’s my specialty. Livia makes superb fish and seafood. You should also keep in mind that Italians are very particular about their cuisine. I also like Polish cuisine. It has inimitable flavors: pierogi, Zurek, pork chops with cabbage... but there is one thing that annoys me. If I ever married a Polish woman, she’d have to prepare these dishes in such a way as to eliminate all the onion and fat (laughs!) I’m so fond of Indian cuisine. It’s very sophisticated. What I don’t recommend is Japanese cuisine. When you order a pizza in Japan, it bears no resemblance whatsoever to Italian pizza. I was once served something that looked like miniscule brains stuffed with algae and bits of raw fish, scattered around pastry. I couldn’t bring myself to finish it... (laughs!)

- Do you plan your movie career in any way?

- (laughs) No way! I tend to take whatever comes in life. Do you know that John Lennon once said in a song that real life is what happens to you while you’re making other plans? I deeply believe in that.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to bear no resemblance, to be very particular about something, to contemplate, to be involved in campaigns, asylum seekers, a close-knit family, fast-paced plots, a desperate situation, to be unable to conceal, to be bullied by school-mates, a sea dog, well-woven intrigue, to be reluctant to do, miniscule brains stuffed with algae and bits of raw fish.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What could be Colin Firth's second occupation?
2. How did he feel about moving places very often in his childhood?
3. What food does he dislike?
4. What are his other favorite things to do?
5. How can he look like being at home?
6. What countries did he live before and does he live now?
7. Why didn't he have friends in his childhood?
8. What can influence his choice of a role?
9. What common interest do they share with his wife?
10. Is it typical for Colin Firth to plan his career? What is his philosophy about it?

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- Japanese cuisine
- a documentary director
- Bohemian lifestyle
- a sexsymbol
- Donald Crowhurst

**IV. Ask question to match the following answers**

1. ...? – 1960.
2. ...? – Livia.
3. ...? – In Italy.
4. ...? – Yes, he did.
5. ...? – No, he doesn't.
6. ...? – Two.
7. ...? – Because of his 'African' accent.
8. ...? – The climate, and the countryside.
9. ...? – Because the pressure is enormous.
10. ...? – For The King's Speech.

## Unit 16. PEOPLE CELEBRATE

### Read the text 'Time to Celebrate'

*In today's fashion every brand invents something extraordinary for every show, trying to stand out among others. But what happens when there is a special reason to celebrate – for example, an anniversary? Birthday is always a big deal, even for fashion houses.*

This year, the Sonia Rykiel brand has celebrated its 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary. Festivities started already in January. If ordinary people are greeted with cards, the French post dedicates stamps that are traditionally released on the eve of Valentine's Day to the company. Some say the best gift is a book. On Sonia Rykiel's golden anniversary books also played an important role. Sonia loved them very much, and in 2002 she even published Dictionnaire Deglingue, a kind of dictionary with personal interpretations of certain words. These words were used in the latest collection by the creative director of the fashion house Julie de Libran – they were embroidered in clothing, including the ones containing the initials of the brand 'S' and 'R'. And Sonia Rykiel's interpretations of those words can be found on the inside or back of the garments.

But even more interesting was the Manifesto installation, created by the artist Jaro Varga – in Sonia Rykiel boutiques in Paris, New York, Tokyo and Seoul, the walls turned into painted bookshelves. Books have no titles there, so visitors can write their own ones on the covers.

Another gift presented to the brand in early July was the first Haute Couture collection in the history of Sonia Rykiel. The debut was successful – critics noted the remarkable cuts and the preservation of the motives of freedom and feminism characteristic of the house work.

But the main celebration took place at the fall-winter 2018 show in March. Julie de Libran did not just make a retrospective of the brand's best looks – she was inspired by past and her own memories of the 1980s. And it was not only about the models – the performance of Bananarama was a hit. However, one could say, that some of the models had not heard the songs before the show (or its rehearsals).

Guests were 'treated' to more modern music at the anniversary party of the DKNY fashion house in 2013 – and this is no surprise, since the figure was two times smaller, the brand turned 25. The headliner of the concert Rita Ora, among other performers – rappers Iggy Azalea, A\$AP Rocky and A\$AP Ferg. Young people also dominated among the guests – Emmy Rossum and Hailee Steinfeld, actor and rock musician Jared Leto, supermodel Karlie Kloss, who brought signature cookies to Donna Karan as a gift. There were a lot of interesting things at the party: mini-bottles of

champagne with glasses at the top instead of bottle caps, twerk from Rita Ora and Iggy Azalea, and to crown it all – a huge cake in the shape of a New York taxi that Karlie Kloss was eating from Donna Karan’s hands.

There is also something to remember for the lucky who were invited to the 90<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Fendi in July 2016. The fashion house celebrated its birthday with an incredible show right in the Trevi Fountain in Rome – not in front of the fountain or next to it, but right in the middle. Models, including Kendall Jenner and Bella Hadid, moved through a transparent Plexiglas, so it seemed as though they were walking on the water. Moreover, as it turned out, the permission of the mayor for such an action was received only 24 hours before the show. Although, to some extent, the fashion house earned it rightfully – in 2015, Fendi sponsored the restoration of the fountain. ‘It was great, but what are we going to do for the 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary?’ Karl Lagerfeld asked Pietro Beccari, CEO of Fendi. Apparently, during this time, the guys will invent something even more incredible, because under their belt they already have the opening of their own Fendi Palazzo and a fashion show on the Great Wall of China.

Sometimes quite sad events follow fun festivities. In March 2017, the legendary Paris concept store Colette celebrated its 20<sup>th</sup> anniversary with the striking Beach installation created in collaboration with the New York Bureau of Snarkitecture. The Museum of Decorative Arts created a gigantic pool of transparent plastic recycled balloons in its premises. The entrance was free, so guests of all ages joyfully plunged into childhood and drank in the Coca-Cola Beach Bar. ‘I did not want to arrange another party or feast. And so it was possible to make the event free and open to everyone. It’s a little crazy, but I think it reflects everything we’re trying to do at Colette. Surprise. Bring happiness,’ – the co-founder of the store Sarah Andelman commented on the idea. But already in July, everyone was stunned by the news of the closure of Colette after 20 years of successful work.

Whose anniversary party just cannot be boring? Of course, Jean-Paul Gaultier. The fashion hooligan celebrated the 40<sup>th</sup> anniversary of his fashion house by inviting the selected audience to the Parisian restaurant Le Grand Colbert. In addition to a surprise concert by Beth Ditto, the party included heads on plates, naked dancers wearing golden paint, and a giant cake out of which Allanah Starr, a transgender and a former porn star, popped. Among the party props there were also 200 cardboard masks with the face of the designer. Do not ask why – this is the case when it’s better to see it once with your own eyes.

**I. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. Sometimes *quite sad* events follow fun festivities.
2. Fendi sponsored *the restoration of the fountain*.

3. The fashion house celebrated its birthday with an incredible show *right in the Trevi Fountain in Rome*.

4. The debut was *successful*.

5. Sonia Rykiel's interpretations of those words can be found on *the inside or back of the garments*.

## II. Complete the tag-questions

1. Among the party props there were also 200 cardboard masks with the face of the designer, ...?

2. The Museum of Decorative Arts created a gigantic pool, ...?

3. And it was not only about the models, ...?

4. Julie de Libran did not just make a retrospective of the brand's best looks, ...?

5. Festivities started already in January, ...?

## III. Change the following into Passive

1. Visitors *can write* their own names on the covers.

2. The legendary Paris concept store Colette *celebrated* its 20<sup>th</sup> anniversary with the striking Beach installation.

3. Karl Lagerfeld *asked* Pietro Beccari, CEO of Fendi.

4. Supermodel Karlie Kloss *brought* signature cookies to Donna Karan as a gift.

5. In 2002 she *published* a dictionary with personal interpretations of certain words.

## IV. Answer the questions

1. How do fashion houses try to celebrate their birthdays?

2. What famous names, mentioned in the text, do you know?

3. Which celebration would you like to visit? Why?

4. What would you recommend to do to attract more attention to the celebration?

5. What kind of the like events have you participated in?

## Read the text 'Celebrations'

### Nuit Blanche: White Night Festival

On October 7 night the capital of Belgium opens the doors of its cultural institutions offering a variety of events, such as exhibitions, concerts, theatre performances, tours around the city and parties. There are over 150 different venues hosting the event that can be easily reached by public transport. In the early morning, one can enjoy a free breakfast of hot chocolate and croissants in cozy local cafes. Among the participants of the White Night Festival in Brussels is the Museum of Ancient Art (part of the Royal Museums of Fine Art of Belgium), where paintings of Rembrandt, Pieter de Hooch, Gabriel Metsu and Jacob van Ruisdael are on view.

### **Locarno Festival**

Piazza Grande, an open-air cinema in the heart of Locarno, is a chic calling card of Locarno Film Festival held on the shores of the blue Lago Maggiore, at the foothills of the beautiful Alps. Every year the Excellence Award is given to personalities who, through their work and talent, have enriched the cinema with their unique contribution.

### **Notting-Hill Carnival**

Since 1966, on the last weekend of August the streets of West London come alive with the sounds and aromas of the biggest Caribbean-style festival in Europe – twenty miles of bright, colorful costumes and masks accompanying the sounds of metal drums, and hundreds of stalls with Caribbean food. The leading role in the event is usually played by representatives of the British African-Caribbean community, in particular, immigrants from the islands of Trinidad and Tobago, who made up a significant proportion of the inhabitants of Kensington and Chelsea in the 1950s.

### **La Tomatina**

On the last Monday of August huge trucks full of tomatoes arrive at Plaza del Pueblo in the center of Bunol. All those wishing to participate in the tomato battle are waiting for a brave guy to climb up a high wooden pillar, pre-spread with soap. Once someone succeeds, a signal missile is launched from the city hall, and the fight begins. Depending on the number of guests and the weather, it usually lasts for one or two hours. Everyone gets red-faced – both participants and looky-loos.

### **Flower Carpet**

Every two years the Grand-Place in Brussels is covered with a flower carpet of begonias. This tradition was born in September 1971: it was then that Ghent gardeners covered the central square with flowers for the Flower Carpet Festival for the first time. This year, inspiration for the event was sought for in Latin America. The Flower Carpet pattern will be reddish brown and will be devoted to the Mexican region of Guanajuato, which, just like Brussels, is famous for the tradition of creating such carpets. Every year, in the city of Uriangato, La Octava Noche (Eighth Night Festival) takes place to honor the patron saint of the city Archangel St. Michael.

### **Columbus Day**

Columbus Day is celebrated annually on the second Monday of October. There is a grand colorful parade held on Fifth Avenue on this day. Nearly thirty-five thousand people take part in it; music bands, dance groups, Marines among them.

Columbus Day is a special day in American shopping centers, as well: virtually all stores organize large sales on this holiday. In the evening, the

top floors and the spire of the famous New York skyscraper, the 102-story Empire State Building, are illuminated with green, white and red – the colors of the Italian flag since Columbus was Italian.

### **Halloween**

The grandest Halloween celebration in the Netherlands fills the ‘city of canals’ with the atmosphere of the creepy fun. Among the most interesting events are: the Friday Night Skate – a carnival roller skating procession; Halloween Horror Show – a night marathon of horror films taking place at a gothic Tuschinski cinema; Cinekid themed cartoon party for children, and the grand parade of ‘evil spirits’ across the central streets of Amsterdam. The highlight of the Amsterdam Halloween is the Monster Ball, which is held in one of the most popular nightclubs of the Netherland capital. The horror disco features famous international DJs, a show group of entertainers and dancers in the guise of monsters, as well as a team of stylists, who will help to find a suitable Halloween style for anyone willing.

### **Chocolate Festival**

The sweetest celebration of Ukraine gathers the best handmade chocolate manufacturers of the country. Visitors of the event get a chance to explore a traditional chocolate fair, take part in workshops from professional chocolatiers and observe the creation of chocolate sculptures for the Chocolate City. In addition, all of those wishing can make their own chocolate candles together with the masters of the candle manufacture of Lviv. Little guests of the festival can have fun in the Children’s Chocolate Country.

### **Chestnut Festival**

The Chestnut Festival is considered a national holiday in France. It is celebrated all over the country, even the smallest places. The French people have a great respect for this fruit and think of it as the nation’s symbol. For several centuries it was the main food source for the poor: they made flour of it, cooked soups with it, roasted and baked it – not for nothing sweet chestnut trees were given the name ‘the bread tree’. The French hold the valuable nut in esteem: they roast chestnuts and sell them to passers-by at numerous fairs. Of course, restaurants keep pace as well.

#### **I. Decide what holiday can be matched to the statements**

1. It takes place close to the mountains.
2. The holiday is closely linked with a plant.
3. Parades are a typical feature of this holiday.
4. People of foreign origin mostly participate in it.
5. You can be slightly injured while taking part in it.
6. People are awarded for their successful work here.
7. It may be especially popular with children.



8. You can uplift your cultural level while visiting it.

9. You can get frightened a little being there.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What holiday gives an opportunity to make something edible?

2. Why do the French consider chestnut a national symbol?

3. What city is called the 'city of canals'?

4. Why are the streets of New York illuminated white, green and red on Columbus Day?

5. What celebration is dedicated to the patron saint of the city Archangel St. Michael?

6. During which holiday do people participate in a battle?

7. During which holiday does the leading part belong to the immigrants?

8. What holiday does parade take place?

9. What holiday is connected with flowers?

10. During which holiday is a number of cultural events organized?

**III. In what connection is the following used in the texts**

- chocolate sculptures
- the 'bread tree'
- the Friday Night Skate
- Brussels
- Fifth Avenue
- Plaza del Pueblo

**IV. Discussion questions:** Which of the described holidays do you like best? Why? Would you like to participate in it? Which of the Ukrainian holidays do you enjoy most? Why? Do you consider it important to keep traditions in such a way? Why? What holiday would you introduce if you had such a possibility? Why? What was the best celebration you ever participated?

**Read the text 'From the History of a Holiday'**

In November, 1620, a small ship, the Mayflower, left England from its southern port Plymouth. There were about one hundred people aboard the ship, who were fleeing from the religious prosecutions of the King. Even for this hundred the ship was too small. For seven long weeks the Mayflower was in the waves and storms of the Atlantic Ocean, and at last the people saw land. It was America.

It was already late autumn, the weather was cold. Some men left the ship and went ashore. In the evening they came back and brought some maize (corn) with them. They found it on the beach where some Indians had left it. Nobody in Europe had seen maize before, it was an American culture. Next day was Sunday and the religious people had rest. On Monday some men

went ashore again and took some women with them. The women had to do the washing. Since that time Monday was regarded as a wash-day in America for a long time.

During the next five weeks the men from the Mayflower left the ship looking for a good place to live. They needed a good harbor, some fields to do farming, some forest to get wood and some river for water. They found everything they needed and began to build a village because they needed houses to live in. By January, 1621, there were already two streets in the village, which they called New Plymouth, in honor of the English city.

It was winter already. Many people fell ill and died. When the houses were ready life became easier for them. Now Americans say that out of this small village grew a big country – the United States of America.

In autumn of 1621, when the people from the Mayflower, who were named the Pilgrims, gathered the first harvest, they made a feast to thank God for the possibility to live in that country. While celebrating they used the food which helped them to survive there. They cooked wild turkey which they hunted there, used cranberry which they gathered, maize and potatoes. The holiday was named Thanksgiving Day. It is celebrated every fourth Thursday in November and has become one of the major holidays in the USA.

Even today Americans cook these products on Thanksgiving, gather at the place of the eldest relative and do charity for people in need. This story is told school children every year to remind them this episode of American history when everything began.

**I. Translate and use the words:** *to be aboard, to go ashore, in honor of, to survive, a good harbor, to do charity*

**II. Use them in the sentences of your own**

**III. Answer the following questions**

1. Why did a group of people decide to leave England?
2. Why was it a hard voyage?
3. Where did they finally sail to?
4. Why was maize a strange food for them?
5. What kind of day was Monday considered?
6. Why did the people need a forest nearby?
7. Why did they name a new place New Plymouth?
8. What did they understand in autumn 1621?
9. Why did they name the feast Thanksgiving?
10. Why do they think it's necessary to participate in charity on this day?

**IV. Discussion questions:** Do you consider it a good tradition to keep such holidays? Why? Which of Ukrainian holidays can we consider the closest to this tradition? What holiday would you implement (revive) if you could? Why?

## Unit 17. PEOPLE CONSIDER

### Read the text 'Do Not Waste Time!'

The most interesting facts about time and clocks How often have we heard that time is the most valuable thing in this world? Indeed, everything that happens in everyday life and even in our dreams is about time that keeps running no matter what happens, getting filled with human sorrows, joys, deeds and attempts to get everything we long for. As Benjamin Franklin said: 'Employ your time well, if you mean to get leisure.' So, let's not waste another second and create a colorful mosaic of interesting facts about time and clocks, for our readers to always have a good mood and enough time for leisure. Time can stop to remind of a joyful moment for the country. Thus, the stars on the Brazilian flag are placed in the same way as in the Rio de Janeiro night sky on November 15, 1889, when the Brazilian Republic was proclaimed. Time comes alive in strong feelings. The longest kiss in the world lasted 58 hours, 35 minutes and 58 seconds. This passionate record was set by two lovers in Thailand in 2013. Time moves in the rhythm of jazz. The glorious Irish-American dancer Michael Flatley, who created the world-famous Riverdance and Lord of the Dance show, managed to do 35 taps per second in the late 1990s. This achievement was registered in the Guinness Book of Records. Time inspires football lovers. May, 26, 1999 is remembered by all the Manchester United fans. On that day their favorites met in the Champions League final with Bayern Munich and were losing the match with the score 1:0. However, during the two mites added to the second period, the Englishmen managed to score two goals and won. In just two minutes, the world turned upside down, the defeated turned into triumphants, and the spectators witnessed a real miracle in modem soccer. Time can turn back. In the Pacific Ocean, along the 180 line of longitude, the so-called International Date Line runs. If you cross it from west to east, you will find yourself in the previous day. And if you move in the opposite direction, you will instantly get to the future - right into tomorrow. Time can play tricks on travelers. The territory of China is located in five different time zones. However, the entire country lives by unified Beijing Standard Time. This was the decision made by the leader Mao Zedong in 1949. Because of this, in China you can sometimes watch the sunset at midnight. And when crossing the Afghanistan-China border, the traveler must immediately set the clock 3 hours and 30 minutes back. Strangely enough, time can be quite volatile. It sometimes happens that there are 61 seconds in a minute. Such a miracle occurs in certain years on June 30 or December 31, when the International Earth Rotation and Reference Systems Service adds a 'leap' second to the time. It is interesting

to note that in one regular, not leap year, there are 31 557 600 seconds. It happens that time becomes very dependent on money, and it is not about the stock exchange. All travelers, even those who have never been to London, know the Elizabeth Tower of Westminster Palace. This famous edifice with a clock is usually called Big Ben, although this proud name officially belongs only to the largest of the five bells in the tower. The accurate operation of the five-tone mechanism is ensured by a coin weighing 1.5 grams. When the clock starts to lag behind, an old English penny is put on the pendulum, which speeds up its movement by 2.5 seconds per day, and brings back the harmony of time. Time is cosmic. If one of us, not just Matt Damon in a movie, travels to Mars one day, our life will consist of Martian days, which is 24 hours 39 minutes and 35, 244 seconds. Time can determine the thirst for independence. Thus, in Nepal, the local time differs from that of India by 15 minutes. For Nepalis, this is a matter of principle and proof of their love of freedom. Not just every person, but also each nation has their own idea of time and relationship with it. Take the famous saying 'five Egyptian minutes', which actually means eternity. Incidentally, it is in Egypt that the ancient sun clock was found. Scientists date it from the 151 h century BC. Time can fight excessive consumption of alcohol. In the 16th century in the Czech city of Trutnov there was a clock on the city gate, the loud bell ringing of which signaled the end of visits to local pubs. Those who went on drinking, were fined and could even be sent to court and be deprived of the right to drink beer in their hometown for the whole year.

Time has a light Italian accent. The first wristwatch was created for the Queen of Naples in 1812. The master who made it was Abraham-Louis Breguet, the future founder of the famous Breguet company, famous for its precise Swiss watches. Time adapts easily to the fast and demanding world of modern advertising. Usually in the ad, the clock shows 10:10 or 8:20. It is at this time that the arrows do not hide the logo of the company. Time is priceless, but the watch does have a price. The most expensive watch in the world was bought for \$ 11 million at the famous Sotheby's Auction.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** precise Swiss watches, to be fined, the pendulum, the line of longitude, excessive consumption, a wristwatch, to be deprived of the right to do something, the famous edifice, a matter of principle, to long for something, a leap year, to lag behind

**II. Decide if it is true or false**

1. Benjamin Franklin said that people should be careful with time.
2. Matt Damon doesn't like to discuss his roles.
3. Martian days last longer than those on the Earth.
4. Nepalis want to show their independence from India.

5. The first wristwatch was created by the famous Breguet company.
6. In the past some people could be punished for drinking alcohol.
7. A coin can help to make a mechanism work more precisely.
8. A leap year is shorter than a regular one.
9. Sometimes a state leader can influence the time in the country.
10. Some countries record the time of their important historical events in their state symbols.

**III. Ask questions to get the following answers**

1. ...? - For the Queen of Naples.
2. ...? - Because the arrows do not hide the logo of the company.
3. ...? - For its precise Swiss watches.
4. ...? - The territory of China.
5. ...? - Because the Brazilian Republic was proclaimed then.
6. ...? - In the Guinness Book of Records.
7. ...? - Because art is eternal, but life is so short.
8. ...? - Benjamin Franklin did.

**IV. Read and translate the proverbs. Which of them express the same idea? Which of them goes together with the idea of the text best?**

1. Time waits for no one. (Japanese proverb)
2. Time builds castles and time destroys them. (Serbian proverb)
3. Time is a river of passing events – a rushing torrent. (Greek proverb)
4. There is no hand to catch time. (Indian proverb)
5. Time has strong teeth. (Norwegian proverb)
6. Time is the best adviser. (Greek proverb)

**V. Choose one of the proverbs you like best to use it in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text ‘Who Am I?’**

There was a wise Buddhist monk who lived a solitary life in the forest. The King sent a chariot to bring the monk to him to answer his enquiry. When the monk arrived, the King welcomed him and said, “Thank you for coming. I hope you were not inconvenienced in my chariot.”

“What chariot?” the monk asked. The King pointed to the chariot and said, “This chariot”. “I see no chariot”, replied the monk.

The King was a bit puzzled. He pointed to the chariot again, and said, “This chariot from which you have just alighted after your journey from the forest.”

“I see that vehicle. I am not blind. But where is the chariot?” the monk repeated.

The King was now thoroughly perplexed. The monk, seeing how the King was puzzled, took pity on the King and said, “I see no chariot. Let me

show you what I mean". He pointed at the chariot driver, and asked the King, "Is this man your chariot?"

"No," said the king, "He is the driver."

"Ah! So, he is not the chariot," smiled the monk, "Then these horses must be the chariot you are talking about?" "No", replied the King, "they are just horses. They are in the chariot, but they are not the chariot."

"Aha", said the monk, "So, the chariot is neither the driver, nor the horses. Let's bring them here then. Now where is your chariot?" The King pointed to what remained of the chariot, still confused. At the monk's request, the wheels were separated and brought forth. The King agreed that the wheels were not the chariot.

Slowly the whole chariot was dismantled and each time, the monk asked the King the same question - whether that particular piece was the chariot. The King acknowledged that it wasn't. Finally, there was nothing left. "Where is the Chariot?" asked the monk then. The King had no answer.

'Ponder on that and perhaps you will discover who you are', said the monk as he walked back into the forest.

**I. Answer the questions**

1. What kind of life did the monk lead?
2. Why did he leave his dwelling?
3. What surprised the King?
4. What did the monk repeat?
5. What became clear finally?
6. What did the monk want the King to understand?
7. Do you think the King was punished for his arrogance?

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – In the forest.
2. ...? – The King.
3. ...? – In a chariot.
4. ...? – Puzzled.
5. ...? – Yes, he did.
6. ...? – No, they were not.
7. ...? – No, he didn't.

**III. Read and translate the sayings. Choose the one which goes together with the idea of the text best.**

1. The meaning of life is not simply to exist, to survive, but to move ahead, to go up, to achieve, to conquer. (Arnold Schwarzenegger)
2. You will never be happy if you continue to search for what happiness consists of. (Albert Camus)
3. Life is without meaning. The meaning of life is whatever you ascribe to it. Being alive is the meaning. (Joseph Campbell)

4. Before defining, what you want, know who you are. (Diana Detinger)

5. The secret to life is meaningless unless you discover it yourself. (W. Somerset Maugham)

**IV. Use one of the sayings you like best in the situation of your own.**

**Read the text 'Era Z: Digital Man in Action'**

*IN THEIR FORECASTS FOR THE NEAR FUTURE, MOST OF THE DEMOGRAPHERS-FUTUROLOGISTS BET ON THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF GENERATIONS Y AND Z-THAT IS, ON THE «MILLENNIALS» - PEOPLE BORN BETWEEN 1983 AND THE MID-1990S (GENERATION ¥), AND THE SO-CALLED «GENERATION ME MEME» BORN IN THE 1990S AND 2000S. THE MOST FAR-SEEING RESEARCHERS LEAVE PART OF THE AWARDS TO GENERATION ALPHA BORN AFTER 2010. HOWEVER, THE FUTURE IMAGINED BY US GETS OUTDATED FASTER THAN THE REAL ONE COMES. SO, WHO IS ACTUALLY THE ONE CREATING OUR FUTURE?*

Is anyone able to predict for sure what will happen when we get compact thermonuclear reactors for private use, or when wireless transmission of electric power becomes available? In particular, where will metallurgic and wires and cables manufacturing plants be in such case? What will the world, where a robot in a house is a commonplace (like laptops and smartphones today), look like? Or, for example, let's have a look at medicine. At present, it seems that it is only in distant future that organs for transplantation will be reproduced on 3D printers. However, it is quite possible that there will be not much difference between a 3D-printer and a black-and-white lamp TV, as they will be standing on the neighboring shelves in the museum of contemporary history.

Therefore, let's take the middle path, which is the fundamental principle of the Taoist-Buddhist mentality and means the ability to pass without losses between the opposites, the skill to balance everything. We will look neither into Generation Y, most of which suffers from the 'Peter Pan syndrome' not wanting to grow older and assume obligations and responsibility, nor at Generation Alpha, which will not be completely formed till 2025 since a significant part of its representatives are still unborn. Let's stop on Generation Z, the first truly digital generation whose representatives' parents are often considered 'digital immigrants', since most of the modern technologies did not exist in their childhood.

On the one hand, cycles of generations in society are repeated, on average, every 80-100 years. So, the echo of both the «Greatest Generation» born in 1901-1924 and the «Silent Generation» born in 1925-1945 will affect abilities and values of the present Generation Z. We can see the same



self-centeredness and drive for results, the same ability to think, which will contribute to the development of science and invention, the same skill to make dreams come true, the same economy in the views. Maybe that's why, this generation is often called the «founders». In this case, in many aspects Generation Z is completely opposite to all the previous ones taken together. Its representatives are so closely linked with the world of digital technologies, they use tablets, virtual and 3D-reality so actively, that the notion «Generation Z» is often considered synonymous to the term «digital man».

Generation Z is interested in science and technology but at the same time it does not forget about art either. Popularization of science and its growing role in society led to flowering of engineering and technical branches-of science from the new perspective: robotics, bio-engineering, bio-medicine. Many boys of this generation are future inventors who will push the science even further, way over the horizon. It would seem that the founders also seek independence like the millennials, but they are more pragmatic than their predecessors. There is a paradox: teenagers, who have always been considered rebels, might refuse from constant risk since they will know what it is like to grow up without an "airbag".

As opposed to the youth belonging to Generation Y who do not care much about cooking, Generation Z really can cook and loves doing it. Moreover, they do it well and inventively, using a colorful language of art. The reason for it is as follows: increase of the society's attention to the topic of nutrition and cooking skills, development of culture as a whole and culinary arts in particular, especially healthy nutrition and the growth of the number of various restaurants. So, cooking has become part of the founders' inner world. They cook deliciously for themselves and their families, and will necessarily leave something 'in their back pocket', remembering about the crisis.

The Generation Z representatives strive to have everything at once. They do not mind paying crazy money for smart-phones, however they consider shameful to pay for films, which can be downloaded for free. For people belonging to Generation Z it is much easier to communicate on-line than in person. 8 of 10 of these guys have been registered in social media since their teenage years, so it is not surprising that they consider their virtual life to be no less significant than the real one.

During their life, the representatives of this generation have seen a huge number of technologies and gadgets go outdated and replaced with new ones. That is why, they formed a special view on the learning process: people belonging to Generation Z have finally become "self-educators".

They do not wait for someone's help. They just download YouTube and watch an instructional video.

This is the generation that seeks to create their own businesses. These people do not want to be regular employees, they long to become proprietors. Most of them would love to turn their hobbies into their major sources of income. They also do not exclude the possibility to change their lives and get rich with the help of social media. To them, creativity might not be just a prospect for self-development but also a basic tool of their earnings. They do their best working on the creation of something incredible and unusual, for finding and demonstrating something that nobody has ever seen before.

Most of the Generation Z believe that honesty is one of the most important leadership qualities. Unlike the previous generations, the founders consider openness as a privilege, one of the basic features of a new world. They are not interested in the regular five- or six-day working week; it is flexible working hours they are mostly attracted by. Since this generation has been growing up immersed in technologies, its representatives do not feel attached to a specific workplace; therefore, they know: one can work almost everywhere where there is a computer and the Internet. The specific result, and not eight hours of daily work at the office desk, is the performance indicator for them.

This generation has entrepreneurial skills and is inclined to do everything on its own; it is less focused on money and gives preference to working remotely. Naturally, each of us has the opportunity to share the life space with the Generation Z who are building the future. After all, living in the open world is simple; it is just necessary to learn to think critically, to act, to build, and to communicate with other people. One should learn to enjoy the opportunity to give, not to possess, and to live in the world, which is not burdened with the power of things, where one does not have to be a millionaire to feel happy.

The generation of our parents did not have computers and mobile phones. As their children, we had far more opportunities to develop our imagination and creative abilities. I think we should be very attentive to the new generation. We must do all we can to foster creativity in our children. We must make sure that they do not spend all their time behind the screens of the computer or a smartphone. At least, this is what I want.

Alexandra Dupin, painter [dacollages.free.fr](http://dacollages.free.fr)

**I. Translate the following from the text:** creative abilities, make sure, to be burdened with the power of things, to be inclined to do, entrepreneurial skills, to give preference to working remotely, to be immersed in technologies, flexible working hours, major sources of income,

to go outdated, a basic tool of earnings, to be regular employees, to become proprietors, to do it well and inventively, wireless transmission of electric power, compact thermonuclear reactors.

**II. Use any 4 of the word-combinations from Task I in the sentences of your own**

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – No, they didn't.
2. ...? – Honesty is.
3. ...? – Everywhere.
4. ...? – To create their own businesses.
5. ...? – "Self-educators".
6. ...? – Yes, they can.
7. ...? – «Silent Generation».
8. ...? – Every 80-100 years.
9. ...? – The Generation Z.
10. ...? – The skill to balance everything.

**IV. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Each of us has the opportunity to share the life space with the Generation Z, ...?
2. They are not interested in the regular five- or six-day working week, ...?
3. This generation seeks to create their own businesses, ...?
4. Generation Y does not care much about cooking, ...?
5. Many boys of this generation are future inventors, ...?
6. Let's take the middle path, ...?
7. It is necessary to learn to think critically, ...?

**V. Discussion questions:** 1. What generation do you belong to? Do you agree with your characteristics? What about your parents and grandparents? Do you agree with their characteristics? What can we expect from the future?

**Read the text 'Places Where the Time Has Stopped'**

*American Sarah Knauss lived for 119 years, Canadian Marie-Louise Meilleur – 117, Dane Christian Mortensen – 115, Ukrainian Hryhoriy Nestor -116 years and 270 days. These are only a few names of the so-called 'certified' centenarians – i.e., those, whose age is confirmed by documents. There are also hundreds of stories on 'unofficial' long-livers, whose age has not been proved by birth certificate. For instance, Chinese Li Ching-Yuen allegedly lived for 253 years. Archivists found documents confirming that the Emperor indeed congratulated him on his 150<sup>th</sup> and 200<sup>th</sup> birthdays. Paracelsus even claimed that a human can live for 600*

*years. Having studied the way of life followed by people over 100 years old, scientists came to the conclusion: longevity formulas are simple and absolutely available to anyone. Sounds like a fairy tale? Here is evidence it's not.*

**Places where time has stopped** According to the definition of the World Health Organization, centenarians are those who are over 90 years old. Japan, where more than 40 thousand citizens have crossed the age of 100 is the leading country in terms of the number of long-livers. South Korea is keeping up: according to the recent study of Imperial College London, it will become the first country in the world with life expectancy of over 90. The French, Spanish and Swiss live on average for 88 years.

Inhabitants of mountainous areas, such as the Caucasus and Tibet, are notable for long life expectancy. Scientists from Italy have published results of their studies on Acciaroli, where the age of more than 300 people exceeds 100. The mystery of the Indian tribe Hunza still perplexes researchers: the aborigines, many of which reach the age over 110, possess excellent vision, healthy teeth and have children at 60. What is more, the Earth has so-called 'Blue Zones', where, on a restricted territory, actually on islands, resides a phenomenally great number of long-living people: those are Okinawa Island in Japan, The Nicoya Peninsula in Costa Rica, Icaria in Greece, Sardinia in Italy and the Seventh-day Adventists of the Loma Linda community in California.

Obviously, the countries with high economic development ratios create decent life conditions, care for nature, medicine and food quality. However, as we can see, most of the centenarians concentrate in the places that cannot be called economically successful. To find out their secrets, a group of researchers made several expeditions to the 'Blue Zones' within the framework of the National Geographic Project and formulated the 'rules of life' of those whose age has reached more than 100 years. As it can be easily observed, these rules are followed not only by the inhabitants of the 'Blue Zones', but also – consciously or not – by most of long-livers of the Earth.

**Working at the Age of 100** Scientists mention movement as the first uniting feature of the centenarians. What is meant by this is not exhausting exercises but sober-minded daily activities performed as part of the everyday routine. According to one of the researchers, Dr. Robert Kane, the men from the 'Blue Zone' in Sardinia have been working as shepherds throughout their lives spending the whole day in the open air. The Okinawa locals work in the vegetable garden every day, and the Adventists from the Loma Linda community take long walks on foot. The same concerns the long-livers beyond the 'Blue Zones'. A French supercentenarian Jeanne

Calment, who lived for 122 years and 164 days, started practicing fencing at the age of 85, and after crossing the 100-year threshold, took a considerable interest in bicycling. The woman claimed that she managed to deceive her age thanks to her strong stomach and physical activity. Georgian Antisa Khvichava, who almost reached 133, worked at tea plantations for 85 years.

Being consistently active is also advocated in Ikigai – a philosophical system practiced by most of the Japanese. As supporters of this philosophy assure, once you've found the Ikigai – i.e., the goal worth waking up for in the morning – it will not only make you live long, but also happily. The goal may be very simple – working in the garden, bringing up your grandchildren, or sports. What matters here is that the process must give pleasure and stimulate you to be active each and every day. For example, the mother of ten children, 117-year-old Marie-Louise Meilleur thought that the secret of her longevity was in continuously busying herself with the children, leaving no room for sad reflections.

**Quiet Life = A Big Step Towards Longevity** By the way, serenity of minds is possibly the most important rule of the long-living people. Absolute calmness and a positive approach to life are intrinsic to most of them. 'Malevolent people do not live long' is a widespread saying in Abkhazia, which, along with Georgia and other high-mountain regions of the Caucasus, is known for its long-livers. 'I can hardly see and hear but everything is all right', claimed Jeanne Calment; and the long-livers of a Japanese village Ogimi shared the following recommendations with researchers: not to get nervous, be young at heart, repeat to yourself every morning that the day will be full of energy and health. 'Retain a calm heart, sit like a turtle, walk swiftly like a pigeon, and sleep like a dog', said the legendary 253-year-old Li Ching-Yuen. One of the highest life duration indexes is in Cuba; regardless of the day-to-day cigar smoking and litters of coffee. Apart from the high level of medicine, which is characteristic of the Island of Liberty, researchers believe that the reason is in natural optimism of the Cubans! Taiwan is considered to be another nucleus of longevity. The small country has over 1200 persons aged 100 and more. In addition to the Eastern food traditions, they are distinguished by the philosophy of an unhurried manner and balanced attitude to life.

The studies showed that life is extended by religious affiliation and having a large active family. Both factors help feeling calm and needed, and inspire confidence in people that all they do in life is right.

**A Diet? Never Heard of It!** The ability to value simple joys and be satisfied with the little covers absolutely all the spheres of life of age record-holders, including food. Here, the following widely-known rules play: fresh, ecologically clean vegetables and fruits, fatty fish, sea products,

nuts; many people consume alcohol but, of course, moderately: a glass of red wine or even a shot of something stronger (but just one!).

Instead of ‘bon appetite!’ the elderly of Okinawa say something like ‘hara hachi bu’ before each meal. It is a reminder that one should leave the table a bit hungry. Their food selection contains approximately 20% fewer calories than the average one – around 1900 per day. The tradition is indeed effective, since it is known that even minor excess weight has a negative influence of the entire body functioning. No one of the known long-livers has ever kept to a diet – instead, they have limited themselves in the amount of food during all their life. The majority of those residing in Nicoya, Sardinia, Okinawa have not consumed technologically processed products, sweet fizzy drinks or marinated snacks; they have been drinking clear water and eating small portions of minimally processed food. The so-called Japanese and Mediterranean diets based on vegetables, fruits, cereals, and fish are actually the eating system of centenarians, many of whom do not eat meat just because they cannot afford it.

Researchers have come to the conclusion that the core of the healthy eating system is formed by beans, cereals and vegetables. Beans are integral part of the food intake for all the ‘Blue Zones’. Tofu and various nuts are also among the wonder-products for long and healthy life.

‘Eating sushi and sleeping’: this is the secret of longevity told to the researchers by the Japanese Misao Okawa, who lived for 117 years. Ecuadorian Maria Capovilla, who also passed away at 117, had confessed that she had not eaten meat all her life. ‘Food does not prolong life’, warned Jeanne Calment.

**Exceptions confirm the rule** The story of the long-livers’ healthy life cannot do without exceptions. The already mentioned Jeanne Calment, who rode a bicycle at the age of 100, spent her whole life with a cigarette in her mouth, and was very fond of port wine. The centenarians of the high-mountain Adjara village Gobruneti in Georgia eat plenty of fatty food rich in calories, drink liters of young wine, smoke (though walking 20 kilometers a day on average while pasturing sheep), and also dance and joke all the time. Spanish winemaker Antonio Docampo Garcia, who drank wine instead of water every day, lived for 106 years.

Winston Churchill, who led neither healthy nor active lifestyle, and yet lived for 91 years, was, probably, the most odious among long-livers. The following saying is ascribed to him: ‘Never run when you can walk. Never walk when you can stand. Never stand when you can sit. Never sit when you can lie down’. Churchill’s passion for whiskey and cigars is also well-known. It is possible to find quite a lot of such examples; but still, they are all exceptions. However, one cannot but notice that all the centenarians are

united by optimism and sincere love for life. The ability to enjoy every day, openness to new things, plus regular physical activity and moderation in food are the simple foundation of a long and happy life. Admit it – it is available to anyone.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** відкритість до нового, щира любов до життя, неможливо не помітити, довгожителі, жирна калорійна їжа, подовжувати життя, у середньому, невід’ємна частина, споживати напівфабрикати, люди похилого віку, кількість їжі, здатність цінувати прості радощі, помірковано вживати, виховання онуків, сумні спогади, показник тривалості життя, широковідомий вислів, довгі подорожі пішки, позитивний підхід, крім високого рівня медицини.

**II. Choose 5 word-combinations from Task I to make sentences of your own**

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of sentences**

1. *Churchill's* passion for whiskey and cigars is also well-known.
2. Jeanne Calment rode a bicycle at *the age of 100*.
3. Japanese and Mediterranean diets are based on *vegetables, fruits, cereals, and fish*.
4. One of the highest life duration indexes is *in Cuba*.
5. Ecuadorian Maria Capovilla confessed that she had not eaten *meat* all her life.
6. Scientists mention *movement* as the first uniting feature of the centenarians.
7. A French supercentenarian Jeanne Calment started practicing *fencing* at the age of 85.

**IV. Answer the questions**

1. What do scientist consider the main factors that can prolong life?
2. What can refute their opinion?
3. Have you ever thought about things that can help you live longer?
4. Are there long-livers in our country?
5. Do you know anybody who can be named a long-liver?
6. Would you like to live a long life? Why?
7. What places of the world are considered typical for long living? Why?
8. What can influence life expectancy in your opinion?
9. What was unexpected for you in this article?
10. What would you recommend people who want to live longer?

**Read the text ‘Reason, Genes or Passion?’**

Text by Miroslaw Konkel

*Have you ever wondered what love is all about? How do we find our match? How is it that some people flourish in a long-term relationship while others stagnate?*

There is definitely no accounting for taste. But how do bastards like Johnny Depp manage to be so successful with women? And what is it about bad girls like Cameron Diaz that even saints can be seduced? The answers lie in the preservation of species. What makes hedonists so devilishly attractive remains a mystery. More interesting, however, is that physical attractiveness actually says a lot more about gene quality than does personality. This, after all, promises fertility, virility and survival of offspring. We tend to look for high quality sex partners. But what if there is no chance of a steady relationship? The son might be competitive and aggressive like his father, and the daughter charming, fun and smart like her mother.

**Good Gene Hunting** We have managed to split the atom, we are designing autonomic cars, and are working on getting to Mars. But don't kid yourself. In some respects, our brains are no more advanced than those of our Stone Age ancestors. In prehistoric times, only a brutal hulk could protect his woman and offspring against wild animals, hunger and cold. Today, brawn is an obsolete criterion that has less and less impact on the wellbeing of a man and his family. But atavism is atavism. That's why so many women fall for the Schwarzeneggers of the world; 90lb weaklings like Woody Allen just don't cut it. Women want to win the first prize in the genetic lottery and get as much for their future children as they can. However, the price is often higher than they bargained for – single parenting.

**Imagination and Money** Hunting for the best genes involves a modus operandi that goes back to prehistoric times. It usually happens subconsciously. As Professor Boguslaw Pawlowski, an anthropologist from the University of Wroclaw, puts it, natural selection rewards sexual behaviour without disclosing its goals. Does this mean that we are not in control of our own feelings and actions? That we are slaves to our biology? The picture that emerges from the latest research is not at all that clear-cut.

There is just as much nature as nurture in our amatory decisions. It is common knowledge that women's sexual preferences change. They are more likely to become infatuated with a charming bad boy at an early age.

Susan Kelly, an evolutionary anthropologist from Oxford, showed her research subjects a series of images depicting men with various characteristics. Some had boring jobs, others were professional caregivers, and a third group had jobs that involved risk. The respondents were asked who they would most like to have as a friend, who was the best husband material, and who they saw as a one-night stand. Younger women chose



altruists for long-term relationships and risk-takers for a night of passion. The rest of the women preferred to be involved, either short-term or long-term, with a caring and tender man, assuming that only this sort of man could provide for and protect his loved ones. A good man is not a sloth, wastrel or a gambler, so they could feel safe taking out a mortgage with him. Prof. David Buss from the University of Texas has proven that women want their partners to have earning power, and be hardworking and ambitious – even if they are financially successful themselves. Giving a choice between a sensitive poet with no money and a millionaire who cannot spell his own name on the cheques he writes out, they will take the later. Ovid claimed that a woman will praise a poem but follow a gift. Not much seems to have changed since this day. For some women, a man's social standing is the most powerful aphrodisiac there is. 'Oh Lord! Gold has blinded you so', wrote Adam Mickiewicz, Poland's greatest poet, in despair at having been spurned in love. He was wrong, however, to accuse his beloved in being calculating – a woman who chooses a better-heeled man is not thinking of herself, but her off-spring and their future wellbeing.

**The Allure of Money** Sense of sensibility? A bland accountant or an artist with flair, imagination and a generous hand? Pretending that the daily grind of life does not concern us, is hardly a good starting point for a relationship. But nor is boredom any more conducive. Desire, passion and chemistry eventually wear off. 'The ones that survived the evolutionary process are those who could tell whether food was edible or not and whether someone was a friend or a foe the quickest. A new signal always means change and quick recognition speeds up the reaction to it', explains German neurologist Emrah Duzel. This is why when registering something new our brain produces large amounts of dopamine which triggers the emotion of reward. A bonus, a vacation, a move to a larger apartment – any pleasant change fires up these neurons. The fire starts to die down once we get used to the new, and this does not take long. Then we start looking around for the stimulus. The mechanism is also responsible for the quality of our relationship. Over time, our significant other becomes less and less attractive to us and we start to look around for alternatives. Psychologists have coined the term 'Coolidge effect' to describe this. The phenomenon is named after US President John Calvin Coolidge. On a visit to a poultry farm, the First Lady was told that a rooster could have sexual intercourse dozens of times a day, she said: 'Tell that to the President when he comes by.' Upon being told, the President asked, 'Same hen every time?' The reply was, 'Oh, no, Mr. President, a different hen every time.' 'Tell that to Mrs. Coolidge.'

Does this mean that cheating is the answer to the problem? Not exactly. Love is pretty much like a screenplay – you cannot afford to let the viewers get bored. They need to feel a range of emotions, suspense and get

unexpected plot twists. Dress differently, arrange some R&R for the evening, go on a trip – is the advice Siggy Flicker gives couples. She has matched over a thousand couples and nearly 80 percent of them are still a thing. Flicker's best-seller *Write Your Own Fairy Tale: The New Rules for Dating, Relationships, and Finding Love on Your Terms* is full of advice on how to find your prince in shining armor and make the fairy tale develop into a lasting relationship. The main thing is to abandon unrealistic expectations. Prince Charming does not have to be tall, have a university degree, and come from a large loving family, as Felicia, one of Flicker's clients wanted. Flicker told Felicia to get off her cloud – if she wanted to meet a guy who met all the above criteria, she was going to need a sorcerer, not a match-maker, as only one man in a thousand made the cut. Felicia did not lower her expectations so much as expanded her search. But by limiting herself to such detailed traits, she missed out on meeting some really wonderful men. Only after she opened her mind, did she give herself any chance of finding a fantastic man – one who knows how to surprise women.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** a match-maker, unexpected plot twists, daily grind of life, natural selection, prince in shining armor, to take out a mortgage, to happen subconsciously, a modus operandi, to split the atom, the preservation of species.

**II. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- US President John Calvin Coolidge
- Adam Mickiewicz
- Schwarzenegger
- Johnny Depp
- Stone Age ancestors

**III. Answer the questions**

1. How does the author explain negative characters attractiveness to other people?
2. What does he think about our ability to explain our choice of a partner?
3. What made a more brutal man more popular in the past?
4. What does he consider an atavism?
5. What can become a reason of single parenting?
6. What difference between younger and older women does he mention?
7. What is the effect of feeling or experiencing something new in our life?
8. Does the author justify cheating?
9. What does he say about unrealistic expectations?
10. What is the essential idea of the text for you?

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you ever considered the reasons why people fall in (out of) love? Do you agree with the idea that we partly

received this mechanism from our ancestors? How rational are people when choosing a partner? Which in your opinion is better – to do it unconsciously or to be completely rational? Do you have some personal experience which you can share with the rest?

**Read the text and fill in the gaps with proper words below: Formal and Informal Manners**

It is polite to say ‘hello’ or ‘good morning’ to somebody you meet, to say ‘please’ and ‘thank you’ to family and friends as well as to strangers, and to (1) \_\_\_\_\_ if you hurt or upset somebody. A warm tone of voice and a smile are also (2) \_\_\_\_\_.

People shake hands when they are introduced to somebody for the first time but, except in business, rarely do so when they meet again. Nowadays, unless there is a great age (3) \_\_\_\_\_, most adults use each other’s first names straightaway. In shops and banks, on aircraft, etc. customers are often addressed (4) \_\_\_\_\_ as ‘Sir’ or ‘Madam’ to show that they are important to the company.

Manners are expected even in situations when it is (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to talk. A well-mannered driver may, for instance, slow down to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ somebody to cross the road or make a gesture of thanks when another driver lets him or her pass.

In the past but less commonly today, people often bought books on etiquette to learn how to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ in polite society. Such books give suggestions for behaviour in very formal situations and do not help much with normal life.

Formal manners are (8) \_\_\_\_\_ of the British stereotype. British people used to shake hands when meeting somebody, make polite conversation on general topics, but otherwise remain distant. Men used to (9) \_\_\_\_\_ their hat when a woman passed, walk on the outside of the pavement when with a woman so that she did not get splashed by traffic, and hold doors open for her. (10) \_\_\_\_\_ feelings under control was also part of good manners, and it was not thought appropriate to show anger, affection, etc. in public.

1. A excuse B forgive C sorry D apologize
2. A strong B important C formal D influential
3. A group B limit C range D difference
4. A respectfully B sensibly C thoughtfully D individually
5. A logical B rude C impossible D reasonable
6. A allow B let C assist D help
7. A function B behave C operate D do
8. A part B piece C division D branch
9. A take away B take off C take out D take down
10. A Hiding B Holding C Keeping D Masking

## Unit 18. PEOPLE WEAR

### Read the text 'Evolution of Footwear'

**I. Fill in the gaps with proper words:** *further, technology, occasions, tendency, century, ancestor, slippers, female*

The basic types of footwear throughout the ages have been sandals, boots, shoes, moccasins and (1). There have been fluctuations in the popularity of styles due to fashion, practical necessity and (2), but little has essentially changed since the days of the first civilizations.

At that time, sandals were favored in temperate climates, while the moccasin was popular in colder areas. The earliest known sandals are those of Egypt, although the type adopted by the Greeks and Romans is the (3) of those worn by people today.

During the time of the Roman Empire, footwear was strictly color-coded. Only the Emperor was permitted to wear purple, while commoners wore black and aristocrats had brightly-colored sandals or boots. This trend actually continued until towards the end of the Middle Ages, although by this time there was also an increasing (4) for shoes to have a pointed toe.

From then on, each (5) had its own specialty. In the 15<sup>th</sup> century, the pointed toe prevailed but became more and more elaborate. The 16<sup>th</sup> century saw the square-toed slipper, the 17<sup>th</sup> century – the boot worn in all (6). The 18<sup>th</sup> century was also dominated by boots, but greater diversification occurred between male and (7) styles.

Footwear in the following hundred years diversified (8), although it wasn't until this century that the rate of change in tastes and styles quickened considerably. Thus, stiletto heels have been rapidly replaced by thick-soled flat shoes, shoes by boots and ankle boots by thigh-length boots.

### II. Choose the proper answer

#### 1. The pointed toe was ...

a) Worn only by Roman emperors    b) an innovation at the end of the Roman Empire

c) particularly popular in the 1400s    d) purely decorative

#### 2. In which way has the 20<sup>th</sup> century differed from the previous ones?

a) Fashion has become more changeable.

b) Fashions are more tasteful now.

c) Completely new styles have been designed.

d) Footwear is less diverse.

#### 3. According to the passage, sandals were...

a) Little different from moccasins    b) less essential in the past

c) made of leather    d) worn in warmer countries

**4. The passage states that between 1700 and 1800 ...**

- a) the difference between men's and women's shoes became greater
- b) the boot began to replace the slipper
- c) styles didn't change significantly
- d) boots were worn in all occasions.

**5. The author states that Roman footwear ...**

- a) was limited in style.
- b) was a forerunner of modern boots.
- c) was never a natural color.
- d) varied according to social class.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. What influenced changes of styles in history?
2. What was the idea of different footwear for people in Ancient Rome?
3. What was the greatest change that took place?

**Read the text 'ETHNOS AS A PRESENTIMENT'**

*There was a time when hippies resorted to ethnic motives by borrowing elements of American Indians, Eskimos of Alaska, hermits from the banks of the Ganges, chiefs of African tribes and the peoples of Oceania outfits, because at that time no fashion house was able to create the flavor inherent in national costumes. Today, the miracles of the 'Barbarian Lands' have turned into the usual wardrobe items, and the borders of borrowings are difficult to distinguish but let's try to outline them.*

**Closer to People** An interest in the context of environmental thinking, (as in the creative works of Issey Miyake and Kansai Yamamoto), the search for an ergonomic component, ( in the cases of Kenzo Takada and Sonia Rykiel), or the bright individuality of the image (presented by Vivienne Westwood, Alexander McQueen, John Galliano), and just the fact that it's beautiful make far from a complete list of reasons why designers all around the planet use ethno in their collections over and over again.

Fashion more or less reflects the trends of social life. The Empire style was founded by the French bourgeois revolution and ... excavations in Pompeii. The fashion for antiquity offered women to exploit the image of a goddess in a light cotton chiton of white colour. Afterwards, the fashion reformer Paul Poiret offered Europe the opportunity to wear exotic outfits. He freed women from corsets, presenting eastern wide trousers, turbans, loose dresses-tunics instead. A style icon Isadora Duncan glorified the dress-tunic of Poiret around the globe by appearing in a translucent dress on stage. It was unheard-of-boldness at that time! Another fashion icon of the era – Ida Rubinstein, the star of the Scheherazade ballet – didn't break the character of the eastern beauty even offstage, choosing silk kimono as an

everyday outfit. Chanel continued the work by Poiret. 'Any native of the West should make every effort to understand what 'Slavic charm' is', Gabrielle Chanel admitted. Impressed by the Russian Prince Dmitry, she was looking for inspiration in the traditional Slavic costume. And created a dress-shirt with an embroidered collar and belt. In 1927, Jeanne Lanvin released her famous Robe de Style dress,' decorated with beaded embroideries and sequins in the 'chinoiserie' style, which appeared in Europe as far back as in the 18th century under the influence of the Chinese art. Alexander Vertinsky wrote in his memoirs about the fashion of the 1920s: 'Parisian fashion designers Lanvin, Chanel, Molinet travelled to Africa and India looking for inspiration and bright colours in Timbuktu and Honolulu, and upon return they brought fashion to the point of absurdity. The open, colourful and flashy dresses were replaced by mystical and harsh, with a high collar – depending on the impression the creator got on the trip.'

**I. Decide if the following statements are true or false**

1. Hippies wanted to get some ethnic clothes from abroad. 2. A lot of fashion houses have learned to create clothes in ethnic style. 3. One of the reasons to popularize ethno-style is the fact that such clothes are expensive. 4. The desire to create something individual moved a lot of designers to create ethno-collections. 5. Some historic events can become a driving force of some new trend. 6. Paul Poiret's reform was in getting women free from old-fashioned strict outfits. 7. Isadora Duncan demonstrated such type of clothes while performing on stage. 8. Gabrielle Chanel was the proponent of Slavic style in clothes. 9. Some countries were able to effect fashion industry. 10. Russian Prince Dmitry was the follower of a new fashion style.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What does fashion reflect?
2. What was typical for Paul Poiret's style?
3. What could inspire Chanel?
4. Why did many designers travel to Africa?
5. Why did the 'chinoiserie' style appear in Europe?
6. What famous singer wrote about his impressions of the 1920s style?
7. How did the French bourgeois revolution influence fashion?

**From South to North** A brief period of military service in Africa was reflected not only on heavy pages in the biography of Yves Saint Laurent, but also in one of his best collections. In 1967, the Africa collection, where shells, pearls, straws and flax were used, became one of the world's first fashion collections inspired by ethnicity. That was the first time when Afro-American models walked on the podium. (Career of the famous 'black panther' Naomi Campbell started with the YSL fashion show.) Since then, ethnics was no longer an exotic spice and a set of wonders. National

collections became Yves Saint Laurent's signature – Russian Ballet, Spaniards of Velazquez, Chinese Women from the Imperial Palace. Perhaps he didn't make the ethnic style fashionable, but it was he who elevated the exotic in clothes to the level of luxury.

## **Part II**

'Ethnicity is like fresh blood, which should inspire for new directions, for a new life', Gaultier believes. The Chic Rabbits collection was inspired by the rabbits who walked in the street. Gaultier presented long-skirted outfits, waistcoats, shirts worn untucked, and little hats. A special collection was The Tattoo (Les Tatouages) of 1994, in which the designer combined elements of national clothing of Africa and Southeast Asia: silver jewelry in the ethno-style, piercings, and tops with imitation of tattoos consolidated their positions in youth fashion for a long time.

**From East to West** In the East, people are treated as part of nature, which exists in harmony with its other constituents. Japanese traditions are the leading in the first collections of Kenzo. The traditional style of Japanese kimono became the basis of his collections. Against the background of the popular tight-fitting clothes with narrow shoulders and sleeves, the loose-fitting kimono by Kenzo looked unusual, fresh and new.

'Body needs space', the designer used to say. Loose-fitting clothes from the Kenzo collections made a revolution in 1970s. Last but not least, since glamorous Europe was already tired of demonstrating the body, it sought to escape from the general attention. In his works Kenzo used not only elements of a Japanese costume. He resorted to traditional clothes of different peoples of the world. He used Chinese tunics, dresses of princesses from Velazquez' paintings, Vietnamese long blouses-dresses over trousers, Czech lush skirts and elements of the military uniform of royal guards. All these creations of Kenzo Takada became attributes of the style of wealthy hippies, which successfully withstood the onslaught of the grunge, minimalism and neo-classics.

No less well-known designer in this direction is Yohji Yamamoto. On the basis of his first London collection of 1971, several of the most memorable images of David Bowie were made.

**Between the Lines** A collection of Art Director of the Dior fashion, British designer John Galiano, caused excitement at the fashion week Autumn/Winter 2009 - 2010 in Paris. He created it on the basis of national costumes of Ukraine and Eastern Europe, using the black and red colours. Sleeves of blouses and hems of skirts were decorated with a stylized embroidery. The boots had Hutsul (ethnic group of Western Ukrainians) pompons on them. Critics called the collection 'Frozen Ukrainian Brides'. The models' faces were painted in grey and blue, coin caps fitted tightly to

the heads of the girls. With that makeup, the model resembled the girl from the story *Viy* by Nikolay Gogol. John Galliano also used the Ukrainian motifs of 1998 to create the collection 'The Story of the Ukrainian Bride Who Escaped with the Gypsy Camp' and the Travelling Circus for the Givenchy fashion house.

Sometimes the motives of a national dress become means of political expression. That was the case in 1995 with the collection *Highland Rape* by Alexander McQueen. The models were dressed in traditional tartan with a deep neckline, somewhere the clothes were torn or even 'bloody'. The indignant press blamed the designer of hatred of women. But McQueen did not mean it at all: 'People were so ignorant thinking that the matter was about raped women. But in fact, the collection was about the rape of Scotland by England'. The costumes repeating the cut of traditional corsets had to draw attention to the brutality in the English-Scottish relations of the past centuries, in particular to the events after the suppression of the Jacobite rising. At that time, the Duke of Cumberland, who led the British troops in Scotland, for the sake of 'pacification', issued a decree on the prohibition of kilts and tartans, which were the main distinction of mountain tribes. McQueen emphasized the importance of clothing for national identity.

Hussein Chalayan, a Cypriot designer working in the UK, also reconsiders the issues of national roots in his collections in an interesting way. In his 2002 winter collection *Ambimorphous*, traditional Turkish motifs and embroidery in each subsequent model are increasingly transformed into a modern black coat. It symbolizes both the combination of East and West in the life of the designer himself, and the fact that in our multicultural and globalized world it's almost impossible to preserve the national identity in its pure form. Ethno-style is included in the list of the most modern trends almost every year, but designers play with it in completely different ways. When borrowed from other cultures, the fashion mechanism performs the role of a filter, which not only selects something, but also transforms someone else's into your own, and the new one – in the old one.

### **I. Decide if the following statements are true or false**

1. For a long time, youth fashion was influenced by Gaultier's collection inspired by Ukrainian clothes. 2. The designer Gaultier considered ethno an important part of creating new styles. 3. John Galliano's collection based on national costumes didn't cause much interest. 4. He used traditional Ukrainian elements in his collection. 5. His collection was inspired by some characters of literary work. 6. The makeup used by John Galliano created



the atmosphere of cold. 7. John Galliano used Ukrainian motifs more than once. 8. The Givenchy fashion house was not interested in such a direction.

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – Yes, they do.
2. ...? – Of hatred of women.
3. ...? – On the basis of national costumes of Ukraine and Eastern Europe.
4. ...? – A revolution in 1970s.
5. ...? – Unusual, fresh and new.
6. ...? – By the Russian Prince Dmitry.
7. ...? – Shells, pearls, straws and flax.
8. ...? – The opportunity to wear exotic outfits.

**III. Change the following into Passive**

1. John Galliano also *used* the Ukrainian motifs of 1998.
2. Critics *called* the collection 'Frozen Ukrainian Brides'.
3. The Duke of Cumberland *issued* a decree on the prohibition of kilts and tartans.
4. British designer John Galliano, caused excitement at the fashion week Autumn/Winter 2009 - 2010 in Paris.
5. Hussein Chalayan, a Cypriot designer working in the UK, also reconsiders the issues of national roots in his collections in an interesting way.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What is your attitude to fashion? Do you follow the latest trends or do you dress following your own ideas? What is more important for you – to feel comfortable or to look nice? Have you ever felt out of place because of the way you were dressed? Do you think it is a tendency of our time to judge people by the way they dress and the things they can afford?

**Read the text 'Women's Business'**

**Part I Unisex Heels**

It seems ironic that the heel appeared as part of men's shoes. It was invented by Persian horsemen to have their feet better fixed in stirrups. Oriental women wore shoes on high platforms - thus it was harder for odalisks to escape from the harem. On the wave of interest in the Oriental culture platforms spread among women in Europe - for example, Venetian courtesans were hobbling in chopines, shoes on cylindrical platforms from 15 to 42cm tall, in which they could only walk with the help of servants or admirers. And the heel became an element of the wardrobe of male aristocrats. When the court shoe master created Louis XIV's luxurious shoes with embroidery portraying ballroom scenes and 10-centimetre heels, his short favourite, Marquise de Pompadour, borrowed the idea. So, the heel

became popular among court maids of honour and acquired the unisex status. Europe aristocrats wore red wide heels. Women liked curved heels - sometimes so high that they could move only with a cane. Actually, until the 17th century, shoes had no lasts - the footwear for the right and left leg didn't differ, and only with the appearance of heels there was a need for the manufacture of shoes for each leg separately. For years the shape and height of the heel had been changing and by the end of the 13th century the heels finally went out of fashion, however, women's kitten heels returned in the middle of the 19th century and prevailed until the 1950s. The revolution in the world of women's shoes occurred in the middle of the 20th century when the designer Salvatore Ferragamo (according to other versions - Roger Vivier, Raymond Massaro) invented the famous spikes - high and thin heels: with a steel core.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** to have their feet better fixed in stirrups, occurred in the middle of the 20th century, only with the appearance of heels, kitten heels, went out of fashion, the famous spikes, luxurious shoes with embroidery portraying ballroom scenes, popular among court maids of honour, with a steel core.

**II. Decide if the statements are true or false**

1. First heels were supposed to help in riding. 2. First high shoes for women were supposed to make them look beautiful. 3. Shoe platform caused interest in people as part of Oriental culture. 4. Only women from nobility could wear some type of high-heel shoes. 5. Luxurious shoes at Louis XIV's court were created for his mistress Marquise de Pompadur. 6. The heel got the unisex status in the 13th century. 7. The appearance of heels created the manufacture of canes to help people walk. 8. High heels never lost their popularity.

**III. Answer the questions**

1. Who invented spikes?
2. Who was the first to wear heels?
3. What for were they used first?
4. Why did platforms spread?
5. How did Louis XIV's shoes look like?
6. What did unisex status mean?
7. What was typical for footwear till the 17<sup>th</sup> century?
8. What was the period of heels' unpopularity?

**Read the text 'Women's Business' Part II Spiked to Fashion**

Spikes became not only an insanely popular trend, but also a symbol of elegance, femininity and sexuality. No wonder that the most famous designers instantly picked up the idea and brought it to the podium, forcing the models to literally learn to walk again - in fact, taking the catwalk on

high thin heels requires a lot of effort. Exquisite spikes that add smoothness to the walk and sophistication to the silhouette were well received by the famous fashionists: Marilyn Monroe and Marlene Deitrich, were great admirers of high-heel shoes by Salvatore Ferragamo. Marlene Deitrich, by the way, insured her legs for a million dollars and argued that there actually was nothing spectacular about them, she simply knew how to demonstrate them properly. Sophia Loren advised to change the shape and height of heels more often, so that the legs always stayed toned - since the middle of the 20th century and to this day spikes have remained a real female fetish. For once, take Carrie Bradshaw's craze for Manolo Blahniks in the cult *Sex and the City*. Actually, Sarah Jessica Parker who played the lead in the series, is also a fan of this designer's talent; besides, she has created her own collection of spike shoes. One of the most popular videos of the 2000s on Jenifer Lopez' Jenny from The Block song had a phenomenal impact on street style at the turn of the millennium. With JLo's helping leg, high-heeled 'timberlands' broke into the fashion limelight - the so-called 'Tim-boots' from the same Manolo Blahnik. Later, when Beyonce put them on, the trend was finally fixed. 'Women come in two types - 'spikes' and 'ballet flats' says Marc Jacobs who urges fashion-heads around the world to pick up the most creative forms. And whereas Dior heels in the form of statuettes of African goddesses, Alexander McQueen tornado heels, YSL hollow frame-heels and even John Galliano miniatures of contemporary sculpture are possible to walk on, the Fetish collection by David Lynch and Christian Louboutin are not even intended to be worn. The film director and designer raised their shoes to the rank of art, creating footwear with 26-centirfietre heels.

**I. Decide if the statements are true or false**

1. Spikes never became popular. 2. Famous models refused to experience problems wearing spikes. 3. Wearing spikes required some special skills. 4. Salvatore Ferragamo was one of the models who wore spikes. 5. Marlene Deitrich was especially proud of her legs. 6. Sophia Loren considered spikes harmful for health. 7. Jessica Parker is known only as an actress. 8. Not all spikes are possible to wear.

**II. In what connection is the following used in the text**

- African goddesses
- Christian Louboutin
- Marlene Deitrich
- Salvatore Ferragamo

**Part III Does Beauty Require Sacrifice?**

The tendency to reject stereotypical beauty and focus on natural attractiveness could not but affect female fashion. The ability to hear your

inner voice, to understand your own needs and the desire for comfort prompts women to change social perceptions of beauty and make choices for 'being' instead of 'making an impression'. Right in front of your eyes the traditional office dress code is destroyed, and Louboutin and Blahnik create collections of ... ballet flats. As if declaring 'we can no longer wear spikes!', Victoria Beckham appears in sneakers at social galas.

More and more women see discrimination and objectification in the rule of wearing heels. For example, at the 2015 Cannes Film Festival a scandal broke out when women in flat shoes were not allowed on the red carpet. As it turned out later, one of the ladies had some problems with her legs and back. They say that it was in protest against the strict requirements to the appearance, that the following year Julia Roberts took off her shoes before stepping onto the red carpet in Cannes and posed in front of the cameras barefoot. Several years earlier, at the Golden Globe ceremony, her colleague, Emma Thompson, took off her louboutins right on the stage and threw them behind the curtains. 'You know why these soles are red? From my blood!' – the actress joked, saying that she was not going to endure the torment for beauty.

Several years ago, the Internet was shaken by two high-heels-related scandals at once. A waitress from the Canadian city of Edmonton rubbed her legs sore after spending many hours on high heels, and received a strict reprimand from the manager for changing into ballet flats. And Nicola Thorp from London lost her office receptionist job after she had refused to change from her ballet flats. In support of these women a whole wave of protest with the hashtag #myheelsmychoice came up. Nicola Thorp's petition calling for excluding high heels from corporate style had gathered several thousand signatures, while the British Parliament drafted a bill prohibiting employers from requiring women to comply with the 'sexist dress code'. High-heeled shoes are associated with artificial beauty standards that prevent women from working – such a conclusion was reached by workers of the Canadian CBC channel after an experiment was conducted: male waiters tried clothes and shoes of their female colleagues. The participants of the experiment complained not about too tight clothes, but the heels in the first place.

**I. Translate the following from the text:** barefoot, inner voice, office receptionist job, artificial beauty standards, male waiters, a strict reprimand, prevent from working, high-heels-related scandals, female colleagues, to endure the torment for beauty.

**II. Use 4 word-combinations from Task I in the sentences of your own**

**III. Sum up the main idea of this extract in 4 – 5 sentences**

#### **Part IV Into the Future on Flat Soles**

According to data published in BMJ Open, wearing heels results in feet deformation, pain in ankles, shins and knees. In particularly severe cases, thickening of the tissue occurs in the area of one of the foot nerves, which requires serious treatment. The Journal of Foot and Ankle informs of the growing number of ladies suffering from injuries due to uncomfortable shoes: in 2002 the victims of stretching and dislocation in the United States numbered 7097 women, and by mid-2010 they exceeded 14 thousand a year. This however does not stop fashion designers and, apparently, does not scare true fashionists. For example, Finnish designer Janne Kytтанen developed a model of futuristic DYI designer shoes on a high platform, which can be printed on a 3D printer and provide the shape that is most desirable. Canadian designer Anastasia Radevich created shoes under the pretentious name 'Biofuture'. The feature of this shoe on high heels of a chimerical shape is decoration with LED inserts that glow in the dark. However, in their choice of casual shoes more and more representatives of the beautiful sex tend not to sacrifice their comfort and health for the sake of conformity to someone's ideals. Footwear News states that over the past few years sales of flat-foot shoes have increased from 30% to 70%.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** у декількох випадках, сяти у темряві, повсякденне взуття, серйозне лікування, найбільш бажаний, жертви розтягнень, біль у колінах, страждати від пошкоджень, приносити у жертву, заради ідеалів, представниці прекрасної статі.

#### **II. Complete the tag-questions**

1. Finnish designer Janne Kytтанen developed a model of futuristic DYI designer shoes on a high platform, ...?
2. More and more representatives of the beautiful sex tend not to sacrifice their comfort and health for the sake of conformity to someone's ideals, ...?
3. In 2002 the victims of stretching and dislocation in the United States numbered 7097 women, ...?
4. This however does not stop fashion designers, ...?
5. Wearing heels results in feet deformation, ...?

**III. Discussion questions:** What new information have you learnt from this article? What tendencies can we watch now? What is your idea of dressing? Do you prefer comfort to fashionable look? How do you choose what to wear? Do you listen to anybody's advice or rely on your own taste?

## Unit 19. PEOPLE DISCOVER

### **Read the text ‘Mandela Effect: Mass Delusion or Matrix Failure?’**

*Are you 100% sure of your memories? You most likely remember your name, where you live, how many children you have (if there are any, of course). But how would you react if you found out that actually your memory and the reality you live in, to put it mildly, do not coincide.*

Many people are convinced that the past is something unchangeable and stable. We believe in our own past, considering that it formed our individuality, our life, influenced our state and environment. We rely on memory, on its stability to store and repeatedly reproduce information about events in the outside world. All our experience is formed on the basis of personal and collective memories. But what would happen if our past could change? Not just be rewritten like modern history textbooks, but be modified irrespective of our desires? What if the constantly updating reality made its adjustments not only to the events that are taking place, but also to those that have already happened?

The same is true of the current reality, which increasingly conflicts with our memory. That is, in general, everything may seem quite normal, but there are many selected details of your past, that could have changed and actually keep changing. And this is not happening to a single person but to all of us. This is a collective phenomenon called Mandela effect. Hard to believe? Is it a rupture of pattern or matrix for you? Maybe. However, let's consistently plunge into the essence of the matter.

As for the Mandela effect itself, it is associated with the name of the well-known human rights activist Nelson Mandela, the first democratically elected President of South Africa. He led the country from May 1994 to June 1999. But when Mandela died in December 2013, thousands of people around the world suddenly (separately, without any previous arrangements) began to exchange messages online, write letters to newspapers and television, that this news was entire a lie or a common mistake. Many were convinced that Mandela had actually died in jail on Robben Island near Cape of Good Hope, where he was serving his sentence from 1964 to 1982. The information about his death, according to most of the worried, was published in the press and was active in the media. However, no evidence was found that would support the facts fixed in the memory of the masses – neither in print nor in electronic form.

This situation attracted the attention of the participants of the American Sci-Fi and Fantasy convention Dragon Con, which takes place annually in Atlanta and had more than 80,000 participants in 2017. Having considered the issue, the leaders of the event came to the conclusion that a rational

explanation of what had happened was impossible. Moreover, it turned out that there were a number of other cases that stayed in the memory of many people in a ‘distorted’ form. Therefore, it was decided to classify those and give the name to this phenomenon – the Mandela Effect. The most active position was taken by Fiona Broome, researcher of paranormal events and advocate of alternative paths for the development of history. She began to collect and systematize information about other events that were kept ‘incorrectly’ in the collective consciousness for various reasons. And there turned out to be a lot of them. Of course, here it does not go about the cases of inattention or amnesia, that is, memory impairment.

Let’s have a look at a few examples from the recent history. Do you know what color Adolf Hitler’s eyes were? Most people claim that they were brown, and they know this fact from school. They say, the history teacher repeatedly emphasized that the Fuehrer was brown-eyed, however, was fighting for the purity of the Aryan race, in accordance with which the eyes of ‘superhuman’ had to be necessarily blue. However, Hitler’s contemporaries allegedly argued that he had blue eyes, stressing the superiority of the leader of the Third Reich.

You probably all remember Nikita Khrushchev’s shoe-banging incident, when he exclaimed: ‘I’ll show you Kuzka’s mother!’ It turns out that it didn’t take place. No shoe, no ‘Kuzka’s mother’. According to eyewitnesses, on October 12, 1960, at the 15<sup>th</sup> Session of the General Assembly of the United Nations, Khrushchev was wearing sandals. Based on the current reality, in his famous New Year speech Boris Yeltsin, unfortunately, did not say: ‘I’m tired, I’m leaving’. There was no ‘tiredness’, he just said ‘I’m going to retire’.

There are actually lots of such examples today. The Mandela Effect has penetrated all the nooks and corners of history. Galileo Galilei did not pronounce the impressive ‘And yet it moves!’ Copernicus was not burnt by the Inquisition for similar assertions about the Earth revolving around the Sun. He seems to have lived till he was 70 and died of a stroke. Somewhat later Giordano Bruno was burnt not so much for heliocentrism, but for occultism. Guillotin did not invent the guillotine and was not executed on it, he was in fact against the death penalty. In June 1989, during the protest in Tiananmen Square, no tanks ran over a simple Chinese trying to stand against them. In 1991, The White House was not attacked by terrorists, and there were also not many human casualties. The fortieth president of the United States, Ronald Reagan, did not die in the late 1980s immediately after his term, he did so in June 2004 at his home in Los Angeles at the age of 93 years old of lungs inflammation, suffering from Alzheimer’s disease. Michael Jackson never bleached his skin, he was suffering from vitiligo.

The Mandela Effect also made a lot of strange things in the geographic latitudes. The location of New Zealand, Australia, Madagascar, Sri Lanka, Japan, the Korean Peninsula changed. The Arctic Ocean disappeared. Besides, on the globe in place of a huge Ice cap there is ordinary ice cover. You can find countless geographic anomalies just looking at the modern globes – of course, if you have a solid memory and are not afraid of nervous breakdowns.

But the biggest chaos, apparently, reigns in our cinematic memories. We will give you just a few examples (those who are interested can surf the Internet, there are plenty of them). Vysotsky in 'The Place of the Meeting Can Not Be Changed' no longer says: 'What a face, Sharapov.' Now he is more polite: 'What a face, Volodya'. The wolf from the animated cartoon *There Lived A Dog* forgot his signature phrase: 'Well, you ...eeeh...stop by, if anything'. Now he is more laconic: "Stop by, if anything." And Morpheus from the cult *Matrix* will never say again: 'What if I told you everything you knew was a lie?' By the way, one explanation for the Mandela Effect is that we are in the *Matrix*, which constantly crashes. Other versions are full of ideas about people wandering around alternative worlds, or vice versa – about the fusion of parallel worlds into a contradictory reality. The latter theory is directly related to the activities of the European Organization for Nuclear Research and the launch of the Large Hadron Collider. An implicit confirmation of the existence of parallel universes and the final chord of our review of striking Mandela Effect can be the words of Geordie Rose, founder of D-Wave, who created the world's first quantum computer: 'Imagine that there are parallel universes. Imagine two of them, which are almost completely identical, from distant spaces to microscopic individual thing. And the difference between them is only one 'qubit' (a quantum bit of information). We are accustomed to the fact that standard processors work on two digits 1 and 0. On quantum processors there can also be 1 or 0, however – simultaneously. This is a situation where two parallel universes meet on our processor. We have created a bridge between parallel worlds!'

**I. Find the English equivalents of the following in the text:**

одночасно, навпаки, суперечлива реальність, нервовий зрив, запалення легенів, смертна кара, проникати в усі кути, паралельні всесвіти, очевидці, без попередньої домовленості, поринути в сутність проблеми, співпадати.

**II. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- Geordie Rose
- Morpheus
- Ronald Reagan



- Vitiligo
- the guillotine
- Cape of Good Hope

### **III. Complete the tag-questions**

1. We have created a bridge between parallel worlds, ...?
2. Ronald Reagan, did not die in the late 1980s immediately after his term, ...?
3. Michael Jackson never bleached his skin, ...?
4. In 1991, The White House was not attacked by terrorists, ...?
5. Most people claim that Hitler's eyes were brown, ...?

### **IV. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. One explanation for the Mandela Effect is that we *are in the Matrix, which constantly crashes*.
2. The Mandela Effect also made a lot of strange things in *the geographic latitudes*.
3. On October 12, 1960, at the 15<sup>th</sup> Session of the General Assembly of the United Nations, Khrushchev was wearing *sandals*.
4. *The most active* position was taken by Fiona Broome, researcher of paranormal events.
5. Giordano Bruno was burnt not so much for heliocentrism, but for *occultism*.

**V. Discussion questions:** Have you ever come across such a phenomenon, when lots of people may have a wrong idea about some event or fact? Do you agree that it can be explained by Mandela Effect? What information seems doubtful/reliable?

### **Read the text 'The Cradle of Civilization'**

*People are used to thinking in stereotypes: Cairo means pyramids and the main income of Egypt is from tourism. However, the Pyramids are located pretty far away from the city, the biggest revenue of the country is generated by the Suez Canal and the highest value for Egyptians has for centuries been the Nile. It is the greatest river of the world, the cradle of civilization, the basis, on which the life of the largest African city is resting.*

### **'The River of Life' Part I**

The ancient Egyptians worshiped the Nile, they brought it sacrifices and dedicated sacred hymns to it. An ancient Egyptian legend describes a remote impregnable rock with a huge cave where the mighty god of the Nile – Hapi – lived. The entrance is guarded by a ferocious snake and high on the rocks there are an eagle and a hawk watching closely all around. The Nile starts from this cave, and the snake squeezes it with its rings, thus regulating the flow. The priests urged the Egyptians to be lavish with sacrifices to Hapi so that the river always be affluent.

Powerful streams of the Nile flow around the islands near Cairo, upstream of the delta; it is monolithic and almost severe near Luxor; sparkles with grains of sand nearby Kom Ombo; swirls in the rapids near Aswan; it is hasty and unrestrained among the black rocks and yellow sands of Nubia. In summer the Nile is quiet, wheedling and its water turns greenish and beige. The first tide comes from Equatorial Africa to Egypt in September, then the water in the river turns red because of the mineral particles washed down from the Abyssinian Highlands. And in October and November the Nile is fierce, black and thick of silt.

The smell of Cairo resembles the scent of the most expensive oil spilled on hot grey asphalt. And it's not without a reason: from the times immemorial all sorts of oil-yielding crops were cultivated on the banks of the Nile. Their extracts were used by experts in the production of heady magic perfumes. Masters who created unique fragrances were must-haves at the court of each Egyptian Pharaoh.

The smell is in the air along the entire 20-kilometre quay of the Egyptian capital. Nile Corniche stretches alongside with lots of chic hotels and boutiques. Nearby you will find the Egyptian Museum, several mosques, university buildings.

You can taste dishes of Egyptian cuisine, oriental sweets and coffee in the numerous cafes on the quay. Bakeries, fruit shops, souvenir stores – all this is at the disposal of holidaymakers. From here there also opens a beautiful view of the river, from the Qasr El Nil Bridge, the 6th of October Bridge and the 15th of May Bridge built over it. But you can't swim in the Nile! No, it's not full of predatory alligators, it's the 20 million people of Cairo who throw a lot of junk into the sacred river that makes you immediately understand: today's inhabitants of Cairo have nothing to do with the Egyptians of Cleopatra days.

### **'The City of the Living' Part II**

The Nile was believed by the ancient Egyptians to separate the Land of the Living (the eastern bank) from the Land of the Dead (the western bank).

The old city located on the eastern bank is the traditional Islamic part, an area of ancient mosques, narrow streets and overpopulated multi-apartment buildings. Just as thousands of years ago, religion has a tremendous influence on the city's life today. It is no accident that Cairo is called the city of 'thousand minarets' – the number of local mosques is astonishing, it's almost impossible for an ordinary tourist to visit all of them. The Egyptian capital is an important religious center of the Arab world and the international center for study and interpretation of Islam here at Al-Azhar mosque.

The true rulers of Cairo, especially in the Old City, are cats. They know its most incredible and creepy secrets, and therefore Cairo is afraid of them and will never be able to subordinate them. They will become your best guides through Khan el-Khalili, the largest market in Africa.

Once upon a time here was a cemetery of the caliphs from the Fatimid dynasty, but then the dynasty changed, and the next emir destroyed the cemetery and ordered to throw out the bones and build a caravanserai on the footprint of the mausoleum. Then several more caravanserais were built next to it, and at the beginning of the 16th century they were all reconstructed into a Turkish-style market. Little has changed since then. And today, like many centuries ago, Khan el-Khalili is a web of ancient market streets, with beautiful archaic arches over some of them. Buildings have not changed much since the Middle Ages, so they themselves are well worth a visit even though in general, tourists are usually more after the atmosphere than the architecture.

The place is really very impressive. Tiny stores, counters and trays are filled with all sorts of things. The cafes are usually crowded – they have tea, coffee and smoke shisha there. Very colorful, very noisy very tight – in short, as it should be at an eastern bazaar. In many shops, artisans produce their goods directly on the spot: a chiseler makes salvers at the entrance to his shop; at the next market stall a shoemaker sews another pair of pointed slippers together, and a jeweler thoroughly polishes gold and silver.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** archaic arches, local mosques, a pair of pointed slippers, creepy secrets, the rapids, a ferocious snake, a remote impregnable rock, to have nothing to do with, to be lavish with sacrifices.

**II. Find synonyms among the given below words**

fierce, lavish, metropolis, great, astonishing, beautiful, edifice, creepy, bazaar, overpopulated, remote, archaic, ferocious, scary, distant, bountiful, outdated, a fair, congested, capital, superb, tremendous, building, surprising.

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- Cats
- Khan el-Khalili
- mineral particles
- gold and silver

**IV. Answer the questions**

1. What is the capital of Egypt?
2. What is called ‘the cradle of civilization’? Why?
3. What is one of stereotypes about Cairo?
4. When and why does the water in the river turn red?
5. Who can become your guide through the largest market in Africa?

6. What do artisans at the market typically produce?
7. Why can't you bathe in the Nile today?
8. What is the population of Cairo?

### **'The City of the Dead' Part III**

If Thebes was the city of the living built on the eastern bank of the Nile, the great royal necropolis of the capital stretches out on the opposite bank, at the foot of the sacred mountains behind which the sun sets, this is already the kingdom of Osiris, the ruler of the afterlife.

There, in the Temples of a Million Years, which are masterpieces of ancient architecture, there were still ceremonies of worship of living kings near the tombs of the dead kings. The royal necropolis called the Valley of the Kings, a necropolis of private inhabitants, better known as the Valley of the Nobles, and grandiose memorial temples such as Deir el-Bahari, Ramesseum or Medinet Habu – all of these places of interest have become must-visits by now. It is there, that every year, millions of tourists, swarm to enjoy historical sites in the kingdom of Osiris.

It's hard to imagine today, but before the beginning of the 20th century the western bank of the Nile was all elite 'country houses' with gardens stretching to the waterfront. Rapid population growth led to construction of high-rise buildings. Among the undamaged antique buildings is a gorgeous mansion in the Persian style of the late 19th century, preserved as the museum of Mohamed Mahmoud Khalil, who was a passionate collector of art from different countries, with special affection for French painting. He bequeathed his house to the state and presented Cairo with a collection of global significance. In the well-lit room with controlled temperature mode, Rodin sculptures, several paintings by Corot, Pizzaro, Sisley, Degas and Monet, two wonderful works by Gauguin, a brilliant Toulouse-Lautrec, one of the Van Gogh's *Irises* are presented. The house itself, renovated in the 1980s, is just stunning. If you look out of its rear windows in the direction of the Nile, pay attention to the well-groomed lawn. Over 35 years ago it was used as a helipad by President Sadat, who included the mansion as his residence. A couple of kilometers to the south, overlooking the Cairo University Bridge is a magnificent monument. The sculpture is called *Egypt's Awakening* (1928), this is the most famous work by the Egyptian sculptor Mahmoud Mukhtar. The monument location is likely to inspire students from the University of Cairo, whose domed building is located nearby.

From here you can get to the Cairo Zoo (Giza Zoo) founded in 1891 on the territory of the former Harem Gardens. The first animals were delivered here from the personal menagerie of the then ruler of Egypt Ismail; the collection was being replenished very quickly, and the zoo became one of

the best in the world. Unfortunately, insufficient funding and negligent attitude have led to the fact that today it reminds the obscure shadow of the former zoo.

The most famous residential building in Cairo – Nile City Towers, with its two towers visible from everywhere – rises above the zoo. The initial cost of the apartments in this building exceeds \$1.3 million, while a mansion is said to cost \$14 million. On the ground floor there is a mall, and at the top – the most upscale five-star hotel Fairmont Nile City, which offers a breathtaking view of the Nile and the pyramids.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** правитель потойбіччя, недостатне фінансування, стартова ціна, тодішній правитель, будівля із куполом, персональний зверинець, розкішний маєток, шедеври стародавньої архітектури, недбале ставлення, стати місцем обов'язкового відвідування, королівська усипальниця, бліда тінь.

**II. Find synonyms among the following words:** obscure, renovate, tourists, passionate, replenish, magnificent, deliver, menagerie, breathtaking, negligent, vague, supply, splendid, careless, stunning, zoo, supplement, holidaymakers, update, ardent.

#### **'The City of the Pharaohs' Part IV**

Gezira Island is located in the bed of the majestic Nile and is one of the most picturesque places in Cairo. In any city of the world the powerful and the rich always stick together, and colonial officials in Cairo were no exception. Thus, Gezira Island was 'privatized' by the British in the colonial era, primarily because of the good location in the city center and the separation from it with water. People who settled in this area, especially in Zamalek (the northern part of the island), deliberately separated themselves from the city, which was under their control. Even though noisy and dirty Cairo was just a stone's throw from there it remained aside, across the natural water moat, Zamalek being a 'fortress district'. Having cut themselves off, the British and wealthy Egyptians began to build houses and sport grounds, thus the island gradually began to resemble the landscape of good old England.

Among the most striking architectural structures of Gezira Island is a wonderful palace ensemble of Ismail Pasha. The Gezira Palace was built in 1869, to host the French Empress, who arrived in Cairo for the solemn opening of the Suez Canal. Today, this structure is the central building of a luxurious hotel, with the most demanding tourists staying in its rooms. A large TV tower, built in a rather original architectural style, rises not far away. At the top – the observation decks and a cozy restaurant that revolves around the tower. The Museum of Islamic Ceramics deserves special attention, with the products from the Islamic countries presented in its halls.

A nice attraction of Gezira Island for a family visit is Aquarium Grotto Garden, which is equally liked by both children and adults. Fans of beautiful views and colorful photos must visit the Zamalek quay, from where you can enjoy the view of the magnificent Nile, carrying its waters through the ages.

Some people go to Cairo for the oriental exotics and get very disappointed to find out that they don't ride camels here anymore (though, of course, you can still find a harnessed donkey or a horse). Others come for Giza pyramids only. I saw with my own eyes tourists from South America crying from happiness and hugging the pyramids, because their dream had finally come true! Some save money for years to come to Egypt, the country of the eternal sun. People spoiled by all-inclusive and five-star hotel service come just for a 'been here' tick.

A high percentage (mostly Americans fond of Egyptology) come here in groups, for them it is historical well-thought-out tourism. Such an expedition can stay in the Museum of Cairo for a week studying its countless exhibits, and then proceed through Memphis and the first pyramids of Saqqara to the temples of Abydos, Dendera, Edfu and Luxor.

Numerous yogis, esoterics and others believing in 'energy' arrive in Egypt in search of 'places of power'. For some, it's the sarcophagi in the pyramids, the dawn on the plateaus, for others – long trips to oases, the White and Black Deserts.

Admirers of the Arab influence on the Egyptian culture go to the Cairo poetized in Scheherazade's tales from One Thousand and One Nights. This is the market of Khan el-Khalili; beautiful buildings of Al Moez Street, which is the world's largest open air museum of Islamic architecture; incredible mosques; special water reservoirs; caravanserais; evening dances of dervishes; birthdays of saints, gladly celebrated by Cairo residents on the square in front of the sacred place of Muslims – the Al-Hussain Mosque.

Christian pilgrims also come to Cairo. For two years, escaping from the persecution of Herod, Virgin Mary and her husband Joseph, together with their infant son Jesus, lived in Cairo. Today, there is a temple on the place where they lived. The spring, from which they drank water, has survived to this day. According to the legend, the synagogue, located not far away, was built in the place where the Pharaoh's daughter found a crib with baby Moses.

Fans of exotic travel here, as well. The Garbage City quarter is a separate little world, with its own story of origin, its life, and the attitude of ordinary Egyptians and the state to it.

Cairo was also the medical center where Lesia Ukrainka travelled twice for treatment, it was the trip there that she wrote her 'Boyarynia'.

Egypt is a caste country, where there are virtually no social lifts. Therefore, mentality, level of thinking, education in different strata are quite uneven. In general, people are well-wishing and friendly, but their sincerity towards tourists depends on the social level. Someone sees a foreigner only as a 'sack of money', others would like to become friends, because having a foreign friend is cool. The representatives of the top strata, who are used to life in Europe and America, treat everyone absolutely calmly and neutrally.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** uneven, the top strata, to escape from the persecution, a crib, a spring, countless exhibits, deliberately.

**II. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – For treatment.
2. ...? – For two years.
3. ...? – A crib with baby Moses.
4. ...? – No, they don't.
5. ...? – Aquarium Grotto Garden.
6. ...? – For the solemn opening of the Suez Canal.
7. ...? – T the landscape of good old England.
8. ...? – The observation decks and a cozy restaurant.

**III. Ask questions to the italicized parts of sentences.**

1. Someone sees a foreigner only as a *'sack of money'*.
2. Virgin Mary and her husband Joseph, together with their infant son Jesus, lived in *Cairo*.
3. Some people get very disappointed to find out *that they don't ride camels here anymore*.
4. *People spoiled by all-inclusive and five-star hotel service* come just for a 'been here' tick.
5. The spring, from which they drank water, *has survived to this day*.

**IV. Discussion questions:** What interesting facts about Egypt have you come across in the text? What places would attract your attention? What was unpleasant to learn? (if anything) What can be inferred about the locals of Egypt? What sights of your native place (Ukraine) would you show to your guests from abroad? Why?

**Read the text 'Indiana Jones: The Shipwrecked: LOOKING FOR THE DROWNED TREASURES IN THE MODERN WORLD'**

In the morning of September 24, 1939, the sailors of the German cargo ship 'Minden' were drinking coffee, smoking and making jokes about Icelandic cuisine, rotting shark meat and sheep hips. The island was close - about 120 miles to the north-west, but it was not easy to moor - the war had been going on for three weeks, and there was a valuable cargo on board. 4 tons of gold, discharged from the American Banco Germanico, a subsidiary

of German Dresdner bank, were intended for military purposes. Suddenly, two British cruisers – ‘Calypso’ and ‘Dunedin’ - appeared on the horizon. There was nowhere to retreat, so the captain decided to blow up the ship so that the enemy could not get the gold. The very British cruisers picked up those who survived on the ship.

78 years ago, on July 22, a group of British submariners from Advanced Marine Services (the company offering all kinds of underwater works) found ‘Minden’. Since then, there has been a legal debate between them and the Icelandic Government. Both sides believe that the treasure belongs only to them, and they will fight hard for it - in court, naturally.

This is far not the only recent case when the work of the treasure hunters has gone all the way. Modern Indiana Jones-s no longer act guided by shabby scrolls found on flea markets, or testimonies of the Indians-cannibals; they make considerable investments in the expedition. Therefore, they get results. For example, in 1981, near the shores of Colombia, the American search company SSA found Spanish galleon ‘San Jose’, which went down to the bottom because of striking shots of the guns of the British squadron in 1708. The Colombian authorities categorically refused to share the find with the uninvited guests and sent them away. 34 years passed before President Juan Manuel Santos finally announced that the state's searches for the vessel had been successful, and that it had a cargo of gold for \$1 billion on board. Since then, however, there have been no shifts in the case. The Minister of Culture of Colombia explains this by the need of the careful approach to the national heritage. By the way, Spain has recently claimed rights for it. So here the destiny of treasures will again be decided not by muskets and sabers, but by investigation and court. And if Pablo Escobar were alive, he would definitely call for a war on the former metropolis.

Great Britain addressed the issue of treasures very tactfully. In 2011, the British government organized a tender to find a merchant ship ‘Gairsoppa’, which departed from the port of Calcutta with a 200-ton load of silver in 1941. The ship never arrived at the final destination because it was sunk by a German submarine U-101. The Americans from Odyssey Marine won the tender. The guys were very smart - the location of the ship was determined some two months later. Today, 61 tons of silver ingots with an estimated value of 210 million dollars have been taken up from the seabed. And there are still almost 150 tons in the depths. It is interesting that the earnings are distributed according to the scheme ‘80 to 20’ not in favor of Great Britain. Although this is quite profitable, let's not forget about tax deductions from American earnings.



However, everywhere, just like in the world of Jim Hawkins and John Silver, amazingly comic things happen. In 2012 treasure hunter Greg Brooks claimed he had found documents about the cargo of "Port Nicholson", a British ship that sank in 1942, 160 kilometers away from Portland, allegedly during the transportation of Soviet platinum (fee for Land-Lease) amounting to 2 billion pounds. This news rapidly burst into the front page of the world's media. London, Moscow, and Washington began to prepare their claims for such a delicious piece of cake, and Greg Brooks received 6 million investment dollars from private organizations. Shortly thereafter a wave of skepticism arose. The British stated that 'Port Nicholson' was carrying military vehicles, historians - that at that time platinum production in the world was 14-16 tons per year, so it was unclear, how 81 tons, indicated by Brooks, could appear on the ship. The treasure hunter did not find anything, was about to go to jail for fraud, and is selling his ship now. All that glitters is not platinum.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** to go to jail for fraud, silver ingots, by muskets and sabers, tax deductions, the national heritage, considerable investments, nowhere to retreat, categorically refuse to share the find, flea markets, a subsidiary, British cruisers, a cargo ship.

**II. Find in the text the words which correspond these explanations:**

1. a person who eats the flesh of other human beings 2. a relatively fast warship larger than a destroyer and less heavily armed than a battleship 3. A legacy that is received 4. A doubtful attitude as to the truth of something 5. The capital or chief city of a country or region 6. A precious silvery-white metal, the chemical element of atomic number 78. 7. A roll of parchment paper or paper for writing or painting on 8. The line at which the earth's surface and the sky appear to meet.

**III. Choose the proverb which is close in meaning to the proverb ending the text.**

1. Appearances are deceptive. 2. Pure gold doesn't rust. 3. Gold opens all locks, no lock will hold against the power of gold. (George Herbert)

**IV. Choose one of the sayings to use it in the situation of your own**

## Unit 20. PEOPLE CURE

**Read the text 'LELEKA Maternity Hospital' [www.leleka.com.ua](http://www.leleka.com.ua)**

*LELEKA is the Maternity Hospital to whom you can entrust the most important day of yours – the first day of your baby's life, and is the place where you have an opportunity to experience joy and happiness of motherhood.*

Opened in December 2016 in Obolon district, the recreation zone, so-called Pushcha-Voditsa, LELEKA Maternity Hospital has earned a reputation as one of the most innovative and technologically advanced facilities, which offers obstetric, gynecological and neonatal care.

The maternity hospital offers not only complete management of pregnancy and delivery, but also can provide emergency care for gynecological needs in the Gynecologic Surgery Department 24 hours a day.

'Introduction of medical innovations and guarantee of quality health care are our priorities', emphasizes Valery Zukin, General Manager of LELEKA Maternity Hospital. 'And individual approach, service and comfortable stay are additional benefits that we provide to all our patients'.

There are three components of success of LELEKA Maternity Hospital: innovation, safety and individual approach.

**Innovation** Advanced technologies in obstetrics, gynecology and neonatology have been accumulated in LELEKA Maternity Hospital. The maternity hospital takes pride in its Neonatal Intensive Care Unit. All departments are equipped with modern equipment, and highly qualified staff will provide health care anytime, day or night.

**Safety** The foundation of 'safe motherhood' is laid down during early stages of pregnancy when through genetic testing, which allows the slightest disturbances in fetal development to be timely diagnosed or excluded, is carried out. Early detection of disorders in newborns is possible using biochemical screening, which allows the diagnosis of 26 genetic diseases. In addition, all infants undergo non-intensive tests to screen for hearing loss and certain cardiac defects to find abnormalities in their earliest stages.

Priority of LELEKA Maternity Hospital is safe, natural childbirth, without aggressive impact on the body of a mother and her baby. The hospital staff provides emotional support for women in labor, and gives pregnant women the opportunity to choose any labor and birth position: on the transformer bed, side-lying position, upright position.

The most important thing that distinguishes LELEKA Maternity Hospital from other clinics is innovation in Ukraine: internal and external

health insurance, which covers obstetrics and neonatology and is included in the cost of Labor and Delivery Package.

**Expert Level Service** It is possible to choose the hospital room category. At the same time, the quality of health care remains at the highest level, regardless of the package chosen. Patients are served on the all-inclusive basis. Additional service of LELEKA Maternity Hospital is paperwork: from translation of documents for foreign patients to registration of birth.

Doors of LELEKA Maternity Hospital are always open to welcome expectant mothers. Whenever you come, we shall be happy to answer all your questions, introduce you to our doctors, invite you to our own restaurant and do everything to make you feel at the place where happy and healthy children are born!

**I. Translate the following using the text:** expectant mothers, regardless of the package chosen, internal and external health insurance, biochemical screening, labor and birth position, to be timely diagnosed or excluded, additional benefits, the slightest disturbances, obstetrics.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. What is LELEKA?
2. Where is it situated?
3. What innovations does it take pride of?
4. What is the most positive factor here in your opinion?
5. Is it typical for Ukraine to boast such type of a hospital? Why?

**III. Ask questions to the underlined parts of the sentences**

1. Doors of LELEKA Maternity Hospital are always open to welcome *expectant mothers*.
2. Additional service of LELEKA Maternity Hospital is *paperwork*.
3. It is possible to choose the hospital *room category*.
4. Early detection of disorders in newborns is possible using biochemical screening, which allows the diagnosis of 26 genetic diseases.
5. *Introduction of medical innovations and guarantee of quality health care* are the clinic priorities.
6. The maternity hospital can provide emergency care for gynecological needs in the Gynecologic Surgery Department *24 hours a day*.
7. The hospital staff provides *emotional* support for women in labor.

**Read the text ‘Do It Yourself’** Text by Joanna Winiarska

*Aesthetic medicine offers many procedures that use the best possible materials – your own tissue and cells. This sort of recycling is the future of rejuvenation treatments.*

Plasma, stem cells, fibroblasts and fat are perfectly compatible with our body, hence the risk of complications following auto-transplants like these is minimal. These preparations are not allergenic and are ecological – they can be harnessed at no cost. What use can we put them to?

**Rich-Platelet Plasma** Blood drawn at the clinic is centrifuged, and the colorless plasma, enriched with growth factors, that separates from the blood is a ready-made material for injections. It is used in mesotherapy of head skin, face and hands. The administration of plasma stimulates hair growth and diminishes scars. It also accelerates the skin healing after laser treatment and helps combat acne. Make sure that the plasma harnessing is certified. You cannot take anti-inflammatory drugs before or after the treatment as they diminish the effects of the treatment which is most effective when repeated 5 to 7 times every other week.

**Adipose Tissue** Adipose tissue transplantation techniques go back 100 years. Fat is transplanted during surgical procedures. It is harnessed from those parts of the body where there is more adipose tissue (inner knees, outer thigh and hips). The fat is then centrifuged and injected where it is missing from. The procedure is performed using a cannula and the tissue is injected at different depths. The fat is harnessed once and frozen (for up to 18 months) and used during the next procedure. Fat transplants are connected primarily to restore the equilibrium in the placement of the adipose tissue in the body and to rejuvenate the appearance. In older people, fat tends to relocate towards the lower parts of the face. By transplanting fat tissue, we can highlight the cheekbones again and even perform breast augmentation.

**Stem Cells** These are aesthetic medicine dark horse owing to the multitude of applications. They enhance skin rejuvenation and regeneration. The most effective method is to extract them from adipose tissue. The stem cells are reintroduced via mesotherapy into the face, neck and neckline. Stem cells help reduce scars and hair loss. The treatment is available, for example, at Holistic Clinic in Warsaw.

**Fibroblasts** The industry has high hopes for procedures consisting in the transplantation of autologous fibroblasts. They produce promising results as regards wrinkles and scar reduction, as the reproducing fibroblasts produce massive amounts of new, springy collagen. The methodology entails harnessing 3 mm of skin from behind the ear. Next, the cells from this part are reproduced in laboratories that specialize in tissue cultivation. As a result, hundreds of millions of cells are generated which are then injected back into the donor's body. Frozen cells can be used for many years after the biopsy is done.

**I. Translate the following:** tissue cultivation, autologous fibroblasts, aesthetic medicine, skin rejuvenation, stem cells, the adipose tissue, anti-inflammatory drugs, a cannula, scar reduction, highlight the cheekbones.

**II. Ask questions to the italicized parts of the sentences**

1. Hundreds of millions of cells are generated which are then injected back *into the donor's body*.

2. The treatment is available, for example, *at Holistic Clinic in Warsaw*.

3. The administration of plasma *stimulates* hair growth and diminishes scars.

4. *The colorless plasma, enriched with growth factors*, that separates from the blood is a ready-made material for injections.

5. The stem cells are reintroduced *via mesotherapy* into the face, neck and neckline.

**III. Discussion questions:** What do you think about such type of therapy? Is it a good idea to undergo treatment to look younger and more beautiful? What is your attitude to plastic surgery? In what cases is it really urgent?

**Read the text 'What Is Narcolepsy'**

People who suffer from excessive drowsiness during the daytime may be victims of a condition known as 'narcolepsy'. While most people may feel sleepy while watching TV or after eating a meal, narcoleptics may fall asleep at unusual time or embarrassing times. They may doze while eating, talking, taking a shower, or even driving a car. Victims can be affected in one or two ways. Most narcoleptics have several sleeping spells during each day with alert periods in between. A minority of others feel drowsy almost all the time and are alert for only brief intervals.

There are no reliable data showing how many people suffer from narcolepsy. Some estimates put the number as high as 300,000 in the United States alone. The cause of this illness has not been identified, although recent research suggests that the problem may stem from an immune system reacting abnormally to the brain's chemical processes. There is currently no cure for narcolepsy, so sufferers of this condition can only have their symptoms treated through a combination of counselling and drugs.

**I. Translate the following:** the problem may stem from, sufferers of this condition, a combination of counselling and drugs, reliable data, several sleeping spells, alert periods, excessive drowsiness, at unusual time or embarrassing times.

**II. Decide if the following is true, false or not mentioned**

1. The main topic of this extract is some features of narcolepsy.

2. Anybody can fall asleep at an unusual time – so anybody can suffer from narcolepsy.
3. There are many ways that can affect the sufferers.
4. Narcolepsy can create danger in somebody's life.
5. The most likely reason of narcolepsy is some abnormality with immune system.
6. More men than women suffer from narcolepsy.
7. The USA has the largest number of narcoleptics.
8. The number of narcoleptics is growing.
9. The doctors can influence the condition by affecting its symptoms.
10. Narcoleptics cannot avoid drugs.

### **III. Discussion questions:**

1. Have you heard about this problem before?
2. Do you consider it serious? Why?
3. Do you think doctors and scientists will discover the way to help the sufferers?

### **I. Read the text adapted from Ernest Hemingway's short story 'A Day's Wait'**

He came into the room to shut the window while we were still in bed, and I saw he looked ill. He was shivering, his face was white, and he walked slowly as though it ached to move. "What's the matter, Schatz?" "I've got a headache." "You better go back to bed." "No. I'm all right." "You go to bed. I'll see you when I'm dressed."

But when I came downstairs, he was dressed, sitting by the fire, looking a very sick and miserable boy of nine years. When I put my hand on his forehead, I knew he had fever. "You go up to bed," I said. "You're sick." "I'm alright," he said.

When the doctor came, he took the boy's temperature. "What is it?" I asked him. "One hundred and two."

Downstairs, the doctor left three different medicines in different colored capsules with instructions for giving them. One was to bring down the fever, another a purgative, the third to overcome acidity, he explained. He seemed to know all about the influenza and said there was nothing to worry about if the fever did not go above a hundred and four degrees. There was a mild epidemic of flu and there was no danger if you avoided pneumonia. Back in the room, I wrote down the boy's temperature and made a note of the time for giving the various capsules.

"Do you want me to read to you?"

"All right. If you want to," said the boy. His face was very white and there were dark areas under his eyes. He lay still in the bed and seemed very detached from what was going on. I read aloud from Howard Pyle's Book of

Pirates; but I could see he was not following what I was reading. "How do you feel, Schatz?" I asked him. "Just the same, so far," he said. I sat at the foot of the bed and read to myself while I waited for it to be time to give him another capsule. It would have been natural for him to go to sleep, but when I looked down, he was looking strangely at the foot of the bed. "Why don't you try to sleep? I'll wake you up for the medicines." "I'd rather stay awake."

After a while, he said to me, "You don't have to stay in here with me, papa, if it bothers you." "It doesn't bother me."

"No, I mean you don't have to stay if it's going to bother you." I thought, perhaps, he was a little light-headed. After giving him the prescribed capsules at eleven o'clock, I went out a while. At the house, they said the boy had refused to let anyone come into the room.

"You can't come in," he said. "You must not get what I have." I went up to him and found him in exactly the position I had left him, white-faced, but with the tops of his cheeks flushed by the fever, still staring at the foot of the bed. I took his temperature.

"What is it?" "Something like a hundred," I said. It was one hundred and two and four tenths.

"It was a hundred and two," he said. "Who said so?" "The doctor." "Your temperature is all right. It's nothing to worry about." "I don't worry," he said, "but I can't keep from thinking." "Don't think," I said. "Just take it easy."

"I am taking it easy," he said and looked straight ahead. He was evidently holding tight onto himself about something. "Take this with water." "Do you think it will do any good?" "Of course, it will."

I sat down and opened the pirate book and commenced to read, but I could see he was not following, so I stopped.

"About what time do you think I'm going to die?" he asked. "What?" "About how long will it be before I die?" "You aren't going to die. What's the matter with you?" "Oh yes, I am. I heard him say a hundred and two." "People don't die with a fever of one hundred and two. That's a silly way to talk." "I know they do. At school in France the boys told me you can't live with forty-four degrees. I've got a hundred and two." He had been waiting to die all day, ever since nine o'clock in the morning.

"You poor Schatz!"- I said. "You aren't going to die. There are different kinds of thermometers. On one thermometer, thirty-seven is normal. On this kind, ninety-eight is normal." "Are you sure?" "Absolutely," I said. "It's like miles and kilometers, you know. Like how many kilometers we make when we do seventy miles in the car." "Oh," he said. But his gaze at the foot of

the bed relaxed slowly. His body relaxed too, finally. It was very slack the next day, and he cried very easily at little things that were of no importance.

**I. Decide if the following is true or false**

1. The story is about a father and his son.
2. The boy was a teenager difficult to deal with.
3. The doctor said that the situation may be complicated with pneumonia.
4. The father made a reminder for the boy to take his pills.
5. The boy was not interested by the pirate book.
6. The boy felt sleepy because of his high temperature.
7. The boy wanted his relatives to avoid being infected.
8. The boy didn't want to fall asleep because he was afraid to die in his sleep.
9. The parents hadn't explained the boy the difference between Celsius and Fahrenheit measurement.
10. The boy's idea was not to trouble his nearest.

**II. Answer the questions**

1. Why did the father call the doctor?
2. What did the doctor prescribe to do?
3. Was the illness serious? What could make it such?
4. How did the boy behave?
5. What surprised the father in his son's behavior?
6. What was the boy sure of?
7. Why did he think that he was dying?
8. How did the father manage to calm him down?
9. How did the boy behave being sure that he had some dangerous disease?
10. What can be clear about the boy's character?

**III. In what connection is the following used in the text?**

- ninety-eight
- the prescribed capsules
- school in France
- Howard Pyle's Book of Pirates
- Pneumonia

**IV. Change the following into Passive**

1. At school in France the boys *told* the son you can't live with forty-four degrees.
2. The father *gave* the son the prescribed capsules at eleven o'clock.
3. The doctor *left* three different medicines in different colored capsules.
4. The father *found* the boy in exactly the position he *had left* him.



**Read the text ‘The Pirate’**

One day Mrs. Smith was sitting in her doctor’s waiting room in New York when a boy and his mother entered the office. The boy attracted Mrs. Smith’s attention because he was wearing a patch over one eye. She was surprised by the fact that he seemed to be unaffected by the loss of an eye.

The doctor’s office was very busy that day, so Mrs. Smith had an opportunity to talk to the boy’s mother while he was playing with his soldiers.

When the boy came closer, Mrs. Smith took courage to ask what had happened to his eye. He considered her question for a long time, then replied, lifting the patch, ‘There’s nothing wrong with my eye! I’m a pirate! Then he returned to his game.

Mrs. Smith was there because she had lost her leg in an auto accident. The loss had become a tragedy to her. She did her best to be courageous, and still she felt like an invalid. She knew that this loss shouldn’t interfere in her life, but emotionally she couldn’t overcome the problem.

The word ‘pirate’ changed her life. She saw herself dressed as John Silver, standing aboard a pirate ship. She stood with her legs wide apart – one leg pegged (sl. wooden leg). The vessel rocked under the storm’s force. Still, she stood firmly and smiled into the storm.

At that moment, the invalid image went away and her courage returned. She looked at the boy, busy with his soldiers. A few minutes later, the nurse called her. As she balanced on her crutches, the boy noticed her amputation. ‘Hey, lady,’ he asked, ‘what’s wrong with your leg?’ The boy’s mother couldn’t utter a word. Mrs. Smith looked down at her shortened leg for a moment. Then she answered with a smile, ‘Nothing, I am a pirate, too!’

**I. Translate the given below**

привернути увагу, втрата ока, мати можливість, повернути хоробрість, балансувати на милицях, вимовити слово, втручатися у життя, підняти пов’язку, дати відповідь із посмішкою, подолати проблему, на борту піратського судна.

**II. Decide if the following is true or false.**

1. Mrs. Smith came to her doctor because her leg needed amputation.
2. There were many people in the waiting room and she had to wait.
3. She was surprised to see a patch over the boy’s eyes.
4. The boy was very upset because of his problem.
5. Mrs. Smith could have a chat with the boy’s mother while waiting.
6. Mrs. Smith had had an accident in which she had become an invalid.
7. She didn’t trouble herself because of the amputation.
8. Mrs. Smith imagined herself John Silver, standing on board of a pirate ship.

9. The boy's mother was shocked with his question.

10. The boy's attitude to his problem helped Mrs. Smith to get rid of her emotional sufferings.

**III. Answer the questions.**

1. Why did the woman come to her doctor?

2. Why did the boy attract her attention?

3. What were her feelings about her amputation?

4. How did the word 'pirate' change her life?

5. Did the boy really have a problem with his eye?

6. What is the main idea of the story?

7. Why should people be careful with what they say?

8. Can you recollect a case when somebody's words affected your life greatly? What was it?

9. What is the power of the right word, said in the right moment?

2. Can a word have a ruinous power? Do you know any examples?

**IV. Choose the saying which goes together with the idea of the story best**

1. Kind words can be short and easy to speak, but their echoes are truly endless. (Mother Teresa)

2. The tongue has no bones, but it is strong enough to break a heart. Be careful with your words. (Unknown)

3. The secret of being boring is to say everything. (Voltaire)

**Read the text 'A BOMERANG'**

A homeless man approached a hospital hoping to get help. He had a problem with his heart and was feeling sharp pain. The hospital guard stopped him and said that it was a private clinic and prices were high. It was clear that the elderly man couldn't pay. He was getting worse with every minute and finally fainted on the street and fell down on the ground. A small crowd started gathering around the man but nobody helped him.

Suddenly, a young woman pushed her way through the crowd saying that she was a doctor at the very private clinic. She wanted to call for help but the guard reminded her of the hospital rules – not to service people who couldn't pay for their treatment. The woman, Sheila by name, retorted: 'Don't stop me, I am going to help the sick man, it's my duty. If the treatment needs payment, I'll pay for him!'

When she bent down to have a better look at the nan, he seemed very familiar to her. She recognized her former school principal, Mr. Johnson. Sheila used to study at an orphanage because her father had died, her mother was seriously ill and her step-father didn't care about her. Sheila remembered her school principal very well – he was always very attentive and supportive - he made his pupils believe in themselves. Sheila was

interested in Biology and wanted to become a doctor. She needed to buy a book in Biology, which could help her prepare for entrance exams. The book was expensive and Sheila had been saving money for some time before she was able to buy the book finally.

When her step-father saw the book, he was furious. He shouted that it was wasting time, she should better learn some craft to make money for the family instead of getting unnecessary higher education. In his rage he tore the book to pieces.

The next day Sheila was sitting on the bench near her school, crying, when Mr. Johnson sat down next to her. When he listened to her story, he said nothing but some days later he brought her the same book and asked not to refuse her dream. Now, when her dream came true, she wanted to help her former director at any cost. She rushed him to the hospital where her colleagues examined him and gave him the first aid. Unfortunately, this wasn't enough, Mr. Johnson needed a complicated heart surgery, which cost a lot. When the director came to himself, he recognized his former pupil and thanked her dearly for her help. He also asked her not to trouble herself with his problem – he was not going to be operated on because he didn't have any money – he was homeless.

Sheila, who couldn't understand why such a good person turned out to be in such a miserable state, also didn't have such a big sum of money. First, she decided to address his wife. After work she drove to Mr. Johnson's place to have a talk to his wife. There she was met by an unfriendly woman, who said she didn't want to listen to anything about that pathetic failure, who had always cared more about his pupils but not about making money for his family. She had thrown him out of the house as soon as he had retired and couldn't make money.

Sheila was driving home in despair. She wanted to help but didn't know how. Suddenly a brilliant thought flashed through her brain - Mr. Johnson had helped so many pupils, not only her. Sure, a lot of them would be glad to support him now in his hard situation. On coming back home she made a post on Facebook addressing everybody who had studied at her orphanage.

In the morning Sheila couldn't believe her eyes – so many people answered being ready to help their former director. The necessary sum was collected very fast and Mr. Johnson was successfully operated on. There was enough money left for his rehabilitation. He was so touched – he didn't know how to express his gratitude for Sheila and the rest who were so kind to him.

Mr. Johnson was lying in his ward, when a dark-skinned young man entered. The principal recognized him at once – it was Billy, one of the naughtiest pupils at school. But Mr. Johnson was never tired of telling him

that his kind heart would teach him how to live the right way. Now Bill was a successful businessman, owing some enterprises, and among them, a private nursing house for the elderly. He offered Mr. Johnson a room there, in which he could stay for life. Billy said that he never forgot his director's words about his kind heart and at the toughest moments of his life it gave him strength to make the right decisions. Now he made one more – to pay Mr. Johnson back for his kindness.

**I. Translate the following using the text:** безхатько, люди похилого віку, бути зворушеним, найнеслухняніша дитина, блискуча ідея, піти на пенсію, будь-якою ціною, жалюгідний невдаха, розірвати на шматки, операція на серці, бути розлюченим, подивитись краще, вітчим, маро витрачений час, бувший учень, вступний іспит, нахилитись.

**II. Complete a tag-question**

1. Bill was a successful businessman, ...?
2. He didn't know how to express his gratitude, ...?
3. There was enough money left for his rehabilitation, ...?
4. Sheila couldn't understand why such a good person turned out to be in such a miserable state, ...?
5. He didn't have any money to be operated on, ...?
6. He never forgot his director's words about his kind heart, ...?
7. He said nothing but some days later he brought her the same book, ...?

**III. Ask questions to match the following answers**

1. ...? – No, he wasn't.
2. ...? – Yes, she did.
3. ...? – No, she couldn't.
4. ...? – Yes, he was.
5. ...? – Yes, he did.
6. ...? – Yes, they were.
7. ...? – Yes, they could.

**IV. Discussion questions:** Have you met people who needed help? Who is usually ready to help? Why do people find themselves in miserable position? Do you consider it a social problem? Can you offer some decision of this problem? Why is the text named 'A Bomrang'?

## REFERENCES

- PANORAMA ([www.flyUIA.com](http://www.flyUIA.com)) # 10/October 2017  
# 3/ March 2018  
# 8/August 2018  
NORDICA PARDAJAKIRI / IN-FLIGHT MAGAZINE Time Flies  
(Winter -Spring 2018)  
KALEIDOSCOPE (lot.com) ISSN 0239-9032: # 2/2018, #12/2018

**ДЛЯ НОТАТОК**

# ДЛЯ НОТАТОК

*Навчальне видання*

**Ганна Юрїївна  
ГРИЖЕНКО**

# **JOINING THE GLOBAL COMMUNITY**

**Навчальний посїбник**

---

*Друкується у авторській редакції*

Технічний редактор, комп'ютерна верстка *К. Гросу-Грабарчук*

Дизайн обкладинки *К. Гросу-Грабарчук*

Друк *С. Волинець*. Фальцювально-палїтурні роботи *О. Мішалкіна*.

Підп. до друку 05.12.2023.

Формат 60x84<sup>1/16</sup>. Папір офсет.

Гарнітура «Times New Roman». Друк ризограф.

Ум. друк. арк. 14,4. Обл.-вид. арк. 14.

Тираж 100 пр. Зам. № 6619.

Видавець і виготовлювач: ЧНУ ім. Петра Могили.

54003, м. Миколаїв, вул. 68 Десантників, 10.

Тел.: 8 (0512) 50–03–32, 8 (0512) 76–55–81, e-mail:

rector@chmnu.edu.ua.

Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи ДК № 6124 від 05.04.2018.